

BEHAVIOR SCIENCE OUTLINES



OUTLINE OF WORLD CULTURES

GEORGE PETER MURDOCK

HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES

NEW HAVEN

1954

PREFACE

The success of the Human Relations Area Files (HRAF) in achieving broad inter-university support and in obtaining substantial outside funds for the expansion of its work has emphasized the need for supplementing the topical classification of the Outline of Cultural Materials with a new outline organizing and classifying the known cultures of the world. The present work is a preliminary attempt to fill this need. It is issued in the hope that it will stimulate criticism and correction so that a revised and definitive Outline of World Cultures can be prepared within a very few years.

The lack of a classification of the world's cultures has hampered the work of HRAF in several ways. In the first place, each decision to process the materials on a new region or culture has necessitated extensive preliminary research to define the precise geographical and temporal limits of each culture for which a new file is to be established. This has often resulted in considerable delay in the initiation of actual work on the new files. The present outline should largely obviate the need of preliminary research in the future and thus greatly expedite the beginning of actual processing.

A second defect of the work of HRAF to date has been its inability to excerpt materials in the sources processed that pertain to cultures other than those for which files have been definitely established. For example, data on the Austrians, the Jews, and the Sudeten Germans encountered in the sources covered for Czechoslovakia have been omitted and thus lost because no files had been established to receive them and because neither time nor funds were available for the research necessary to set them up definitively. The present outline provides a place for data on every society in the world, including extinct historical and prehistoric peoples. In the future, therefore, no item of cultural or background information will be overlooked or lost because contained in a source dealing primarily with another society.

A third difficulty has been that of assuring that the societies selected for processing approach the ideal of a representative sample of the world's cultures. The special requirements of the member universities and of contracting agencies will necessarily lead in many instances to the selection of societies which will not appear in a world sample or will find a place there only when the sample becomes very large. In general, however, the member institutions are primarily interested in HRAF for the comparative or cross-cultural research which it will facilitate, and sampling is of the utmost importance for such purposes. The financial contributions of the member institutions should in general, therefore, be used to add new files which will contribute toward and help round out a representative world sample of known cultures. The analysis of past and present cultures required to compile this outline has made it possible to draw up such a world sample and to arrange the cultures included in an order of priority such that at any point they will constitute a reasonably representative sample of all those known to history and ethnography. New cultures can hereafter be chosen for processing so as to extend progressively the size and range of the sample.

The societies and cultures of the world are classified in this outline according to a flexible system under which each society or group of culturally related societies is designated by a symbol consisting of one or two letters followed by a number and denoting an actual or potential file of classified information. Except for the letter W, which is reserved for a few potential files of worldwide information, each initial letter denotes a major geographical region of the world. Eight such great regions are distinguished, as follows:

- A Asia, exclusive of Indonesia, the Middle East, and Asiatic Russia.
- E Europe, exclusive of the portion ruled directly by the Soviet Union.
- F Africa, exclusive of the northern and northeastern portions which belong culturally with the Middle East.
- M Middle East, comprising southwestern Asia and northern and northeastern Africa.
- N North America, including the northern portion of Central America.
- O Oceania, comprising Australia, Indonesia, the Philippines, and the islands of the Pacific Ocean.
- R Russia, including the portions of Europe and Asia ruled directly by the Soviet Union.
- S South America, including the West Indies and the southern portion of Central America.

For each of the above eight major regions, a few potential files of very general information are distinguished merely by adding a number to the letter representing the region, e. g., A1, E2, F3. All other potential files are designated by a second letter which represents a regional subdivision, usually political, of the major region, e. g., AA for Korea, EA for Poland, FA for French West Africa. Within each such sub-region, each potential file of specific cultural information is designated by an added number, e. g., AM11 for the Vietnamese, E19 for the Imperial Romans, FX13 for the Hottentot. Specific allowance is made for important linguistic groupings and culture areas as well as for geographical regions, and likewise for historical and archeological cultures as well as for contemporary tribes and nations.

The enumeration and classification of cultures is reasonably complete and definitive for five of the eight major regions--Europe, Africa, Russia, North America, and South America. For Asia, the Middle East, and Oceania it is incomplete for a few of the regional subdivisions, notably for India, New Guinea, and aboriginal Australia, where only a substantial number of the most fully described societies have been separately enumerated. The system of classification, however, is purposely flexible. As additional cultures are

distinguished, they can be added to those of the appropriate regional sub-division by assigning them the next higher numbers. Similarly, as mistakes are discovered in the present classification they can be rectified by combining two or more potential files into one or dividing a single file into two or more separate ones.

The preparation of this outline incidentally provides an opportunity to indicate to scholars wishing to use the Files precisely what materials are available for research purposes. A letter H in parentheses after the name of a file indicates that each of the sixteen university members of HRAF already possesses a file of classified information on the particular region or culture which is sufficiently complete to be usable for research purposes. A letter P in parentheses indicates that such a file is currently in process of preparation and should be available at member institutions within a few months after the publication of this outline. A letter C in parentheses indicates that a substantial amount of information, not as yet reprocessed by HRAF, is assembled in organized form in the files of the Cross-Cultural Survey at Yale University (Room 241, Institute of Human Relations), where it is available for the use of scholars who can visit New Haven.

When the new system for the regional classification of cultures goes into effect with the publication of this outline, the member institutions of HRAF must be prepared for a modest number of procedural changes. They will shortly begin to receive small amounts of material on many cultures for which complete files are not projected, at least for the immediate future. They can readily absorb such materials if they will simply provide a set of single separator cards bearing the identifying symbols for the regions and cultures distinguished in this outline. When they then receive, for example, a few notes on the Sudeten Germans culled incidentally from the sources processed for Czechoslovakia, they can place these behind the card numbered EL10 (Sudeten Germans). Not until a complete file is undertaken on the Sudeten Germans will it be necessary to devote a full set of separator cards to this file. The new system will make it possible for HRAF to process a considerable amount of scattered information on many peoples, including cultural summaries and selective bibliographies, long in advance of systematic coverage of the sources, and such materials are likely to have utility for certain restricted research purposes. They will, of course, be arranged in the order of the category numbers of individual slips, as in the case of completed files.

The new system will also necessitate certain changes in referring to "Sources Processed" and "Texts"--numbered respectively 111 and 116 in the Outline of Cultural Materials. Hitherto HRAF has pursued two different procedures with respect to the location of full bibliographical references and of the complete text of the sources covered. Sometimes, e. g., for the Navaho, they have been deposited in the file for the particular culture, and sometimes, e. g., for Indochina, they have been deposited in the file for the region or political division rather than in that for the individual culture. Neither of these systems allows for ready reference to the appropriate bibliography slips

or complete text in the case of notes on one culture culled from sources processed for another.

This difficulty will be overcome in the future by indicating, in the upper right-hand corner of every file slip, not only the name of the region, culture, and/or sub-culture primarily covered by the source but also, by the symbols of this outline, both the file or files under which the slip will be placed and that under which the bibliographical data and complete text will be found. For example, a few sheets with incidental data on the Thai of Siam excerpted from a source dealing primarily with the related Laotians of Indochina might bear the following notation on the upper right-hand corner:

AM1 Indochina
Laotians (AM8)
Thai (A06)

The postposited symbols in parentheses would indicate that these particular sheets contained information on both the Laotians and the Thai and would be filed under both AM8 and A06 but not in the file on Indochina, whereas the preposited symbol without parentheses would indicate that the bibliography slips and complete text would be found in File AM1 on Indochina and not in either the Laotian or Thai files. If a particular sheet contained only information on the Thai and none on the Laotians, the "(AM8)" would be omitted or crossed out. If it contained general data on Indochina, this would be indicated by a postposited as well as a preposited symbol, thus: AM1 Indochina (AM1), and an additional copy would be placed in the general Indochina file. In short, postposited symbols in parentheses indicate each file which is to receive a copy of the note, while a preposited symbol without parentheses indicates the file where the reference materials are to be found.

Member institutions should be aware that it will by no means always be necessary to set up separate files corresponding to each potential file distinguished in this outline, even when substantial materials have been processed. It will save separator cards and often be only slightly inconvenient to the researcher if several related files are combined into one. This outline, for example, distinguishes five different potential files for Czechoslovakia, namely, EB1 (Czechoslovakia), EB2 (Historical Czechoslovakia), EB3 (Pre-historic Czechoslovakia), EB4 (Czechs), and EB5 (Slovaks). All five can quite satisfactorily form a single actual file. Here, historical and prehistoric materials will be naturally segregated to a large extent by topic. The same will be true to a lesser degree for the EB1 materials, which will be mainly geographic, demographic, economic, and political. On strictly cultural topics Czech and Slovak materials can be readily distinguished by the notations on the upper right-hand corner of the individual slips. If this particular combination file were actually set up, it would be only necessary for the member institution to place a note behind the separator cards for EB2, EB3, EB4, and EB5 stating that the materials for these potential files are actually deposited under EB1.

The representative sample of the world's known cultures was arrived at in the following manner. The initial decision was to select 400 cultures as slightly better than a ten per cent sample of all those known to history and ethnography. These were allocated to the eight major regions in the following proportions: 60 each to Africa, North America, and Oceania, 50 each to Asia and South America, and 40 each to Europe (including its colonial offshoots), the Middle East, and Russia. The regions with the greatest cultural diversity, the largest number of distinctive cultures, and the most adequate descriptive materials have received the larger numerical representation. On the other hand, the proportional representation is appreciably greater for the regions with the largest populations and the most complex civilizations. Thus nearly a third of the total sample are literate peoples from history and the modern world. The choice represents the best compromise of which the author is capable between the sociological point of view which would emphasize population and the anthropological point of view which would emphasize cultural diversity. In leaning somewhat in the former direction he is motivated by the theoretical consideration that the societies with the largest populations and most complex civilizations are presumably, by and large, those whose cultures have proved best adapted to the conditions of human existence and therefore deserve a slightly disproportionate representation in a sample which will be used primarily in the comparative study of man's cultural adaptations. Primitive cultures, though proportionately underrepresented, have been accepted in sufficient numbers so that probably no known major variation in patterned human behavior is actually unrepresented in the sample.

The sample for each of the eight major regions was selected independently in such a way as to be fairly representative of all the geographical sub-regions and culture areas and to include, so far as possible, only cultures on which sound and substantial descriptive information is available. The sample cultures for each region were then arranged in a numerical order or priority, starting with a culture already processed by HRAF and ordering the rest so that at any given point the selection up to that point would be as representative as possible of the entire region. This seemed preferable to any purely random or chance arrangement since it allowed for giving preference to the best described culture whenever there was an alternative among several equally representative ones.

The sample cultures for all eight regions were then interdigitated in accordance with the numerical representation assigned to each, yielding a total sample of 400 arranged in numerical order. This is presented in full in Appendix A. In the text, each of the sample cultures is identified by a letter S in parentheses, followed by a numeral denoting whether it falls into the first, second, third, or fourth quartile of the total sample.

Future ethnographic and historical research will certainly result in many changes in the sample, making possible the inclusion of cultures now excluded for lack of data, the elimination of some discovered to be too similar to others, and the substitution of one for another representative of a particular

sub-region on the basis of superiority of descriptive information. The author will welcome all suggestions for the improvement of the sample as well as for the expansion and correction of the classification of cultures itself.

Thanks are gratefully acknowledged to those who have given helpful advice on difficult points, among them Harold C. Conklin, John Honigmann, David G. Mandelbaum, Benjamin Paul, Verne F. Ray, and Karl A. Wittfogel, and particularly to Frank M. LeBar, whose research assistance has been especially valuable.

George Peter Murdock

CONTENTS

	Page
Preface	i
W World	1
A Asia	2
A Korea	2
B Japan	2
C Ryukyus	3
D Formosa	4
E Greater China	4
F China	5
G Manchuria	5
H Mongolia	6
I Sinkiang	6
J Tibet	6
K Himalayan States	7
L Southeast Asia	7
M Indochina	8
N Malaya	9
O Thailand	9
P Burma	10
Q Greater India	10
R Assam	11
S East Pakistan	12
T Pakistan	12
U Afghanistan	12
V Kashmir	13
W India	13
X Ceylon	15
Y Minor Asiatic Colonies	15
Z Asiatic Islands	16
E Europe	17
A Poland	18
B Czechoslovakia	18
C Hungary	19
D Rumania	19
E Bulgaria	20
F Yugoslavia	20
G Albania	20
H Greece	21
I Italy	22

J Switzerland	23
K Austria	23
L Germany	23
M Denmark	24
N Sweden	24
O Finland	25
P Norway	25
Q Iceland	25
R Ireland	26
S Great Britain	26
T Netherlands	27
U Luxembourg	27
V Belgium	27
W France	28
X Spain	29
Y Portugal	29
Z European Islands	30
F Africa	31
A French West Africa	31
B Portuguese Guinea	34
C Sierra Leone	34
D Liberia	35
E Gold Coast	35
F Nigeria	36
G Fernando Po	41
H Cameroon	41
I French Equatorial Africa	43
J Nilotic Sudan	46
K Uganda	48
L Kenya	49
M Zanzibar	50
N Tanganyika	51
O Belgian Congo	53
P Angola	57
Q Northern Rhodesia	59
R Nyasaland	60
S Southern Rhodesia	61
T Mozambique	62
U Swaziland	62
V Bechuanaland	62
W Basutoland	63
X South Africa	63
Y Madagascar	65
Z African Islands	66

M Middle East	67
A Iran	68
B Turkey	69
C Cyprus	69
D Syria	69
E Lebanon	70
F Israel	70
G Jordan	71
H Iraq	71
I Kuwait	72
J Saudi Arabia	72
K Oman	72
L Yemen	73
M Aden	73
N Eritrea	73
O Somaliland	74
P Ethiopia	74
Q Arab Sudan	76
R Egypt	78
S Sahara and Sudan	79
T Libya	82
U Tunisia	83
V Algeria	83
W Morocco	84
X Spanish Morocco	85
Y Rio de Oro	86
Z Middle East Islands	86
N North America	87
A Alaska	87
B Greenland	88
C Canada	89
D Northern Canada	89
E British Columbia	90
F Prairie Provinces	91
G Ontario	92
H Quebec	92
I Newfoundland	93
J Maritime Provinces	93
K United States	94
L New England	94
M Middle Atlantic States	94
N Southeastern States	96
O South Central States	97

P	East Central States	98
Q	West Central States	99
R	Northwestern States	100
S	California	103
T	Southwestern States	105
U	Mexico	106
V	Yucatan	109
W	Guatemala	110
X	British Honduras	111
Y	Middle America	111
Z	North American Islands	111
O	Oceania	113
A	Philippines	113
B	Indonesia	116
C	Borneo	116
D	Sumatra	117
E	Java	118
F	Lesser Sundas	120
G	Celebes	120
H	Moluccas	120
I	Australia	121
J	New Guinea	123
K	Melanesia	125
L	Massim	125
M	Bismarck Archipelago	126
N	Solomon Islands	127
O	New Hebrides	128
P	New Caledonia	129
Q	Fiji	129
R	Micronesia	130
S	Polynesia	132
T	Polynesian Outliers	132
U	Western Polynesia	133
V	American Polynesia	133
W	British Polynesia	134
X	French Polynesia	134
Y	Easter Island	135
Z	New Zealand	135
R	Russia	137
A	European Russia	137
B	Baltic Countries	137
C	White Russia	138

D	Ukraine	138
E	Moldavia	138
F	Great Russia	139
G	Finno-Ugrians	139
H	Caucasia	140
I	Georgia	141
J	Armenia	141
K	Azerbaijan	142
L	Russian Central Asia	142
M	Turkmenistan	142
N	Uzbekistan	143
O	Tadzhikstan	143
P	Kirghizstan	143
Q	Kazakhstan	143
R	Siberia	143
S	Altai Region	144
T	Central Siberia	144
U	Northern Siberia	144
V	Yakutia	145
W	Russian Mongolia	145
X	Southeast Siberia	145
Y	Northeast Siberia	146
Z	Russian Islands	146
S South America		147
A	Central America	147
B	Panama	148
C	Colombia	149
D	Ecuador	151
E	Peru	151
F	Bolivia	153
G	Chile	154
H	Patagonia	155
I	Argentina	155
J	Uruguay	156
K	Paraguay	157
L	Brazil	158
M	South Brazil	158
N	East Brazil	159
O	Northeast Brazil	159
P	Mato Grosso	160
Q	Amazonia	162
R	Guiana	164
S	Venezuela	165
T	Lesser Antilles	166
U	Puerto Rico	167

V Hispaniola	168
W Bahamas	168
X Cuba	168
Y Jamaica	169
Z South American Islands	169

Appendix A: Sample of World Cultures	170
--------------------------------------	-----

WORLD

- W1. World. General descriptive, analytical, or classificatory data on the world as a whole or on several of its major divisions, e.g., Old World. Materials classified herewith will include, for example, data on geological processes, meteorology, and oceanography; general classifications of fauna, flora, human races, and physical environments; distribution of natural resources, population, diseases, and types of culture; statistics on international trade; general discussions of international relations, colonialism, underdeveloped areas, missionary enterprise, and world revolutionary movements. For general data on the New World as a whole see both N1 and S1.
- W2. World History. General data on human origins, cultural evolution, intercontinental diffusion of culture traits or complexes, parallelisms in invention or development, and universal or widespread historical movements such as intercontinental migrations and empire building.
- W3. Behavior Theory (H). General and specific data of a theoretical and scientific nature on basic human nature, the mechanisms of perception and learning, personality development, the nature of society and culture, and principles governing the economic, political, religious, artistic, and other aspects of human behavior, whether such data are derived from experimental research, from clinical experience, from cross-cultural or comparative studies, from the investigation of crucial instances, or from scientific hypotheses as yet incompletely validated. Theories explaining behavior in particular societies on the basis of local geographic, historical, economic, or other culture-limited factors will be included only under the society in question rather than here. For scientific theories not pertaining to human behavior, e.g., geological, botanical, or anatomical, see W1.
- W4. Primate Behavior. General and specific data on the behavior of primates inferior to man, especially on the anthropoid apes and the monkeys.
- W5. Polar Regions. General and specific data on the uninhabited polar regions of the world, i.e., the Antarctic continent and the Arctic region.

ASIA

- A1. Asia. General data on modern Asia and its peoples, either exclusive or inclusive of Siberia and the Middle East, including data pertaining to any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below. For data on the Middle East see M1, on Soviet Russia see R1, on the Old World in general see W1.
- A2. Historical Asia. General data on an historical nature, i. e., no longer directly relevant to the modern scene, on Asia, its peoples and cultures, and its political history. For data on world history in general see W2.
- A3. Prehistoric Asia. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Asia. For data on the prehistory of the Middle East see M6-M8.

Korea

- AA1. Korea (H, S1). General and specific data on modern Korea, the Korean people, and their culture.
- AA2. Historical Korea. General and specific data on the history of Korea prior to 1910 and on historically recorded past phases of Korean culture.
- AA3. Prehistoric Korea. Specific data, particularly archeological, on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Korea.
- AA4. Quelpart. Specific data on Quelpart or Cheju Island and its inhabitants.

Japan

- AB1. Japan (C, S3). General data on modern Japan, the Japanese people, and their culture. For data on the regional cultures of modern Japan see AB5.
- AB2. Feudal Japan. Specific data on the history and culture of Japan during the Tokugawa period (c. 1600-1868).
- AB3. Early Japan. Specific data on the history and historically recorded culture of Japan prior to 1600 A. D.
- AB4. Prehistoric Japan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Japan.
- AB5. Japanese Regional Cultures. Specific data on particular local or regional

cultures in modern Japan. For data on the regional cultures of certain island groups off the coast of Japan see AB7-AB10 and AC4.

- AB6. Ainu (C, P, S2). Specific data on the Ainu people, including those of Sakhalin and the Kurile Islands as well as of Hokkaido. For other data on the Kuriles see RZ2, on Sakhalin see RX1.
- AB7. Izu (C). Specific data on the Izu Islands and their inhabitants. For data on the Bonin Islands see AZ3.
- AB8. Koshiki. Specific data on the Koshiki and Uji Islands and their inhabitants.
- AB9. Osumi. Specific data on the Osumi and Tokara Islands and their inhabitants, including the islands of Kuchino, Kuchinoyerabu, Nakano, Suwanose, Tanega, Tokara, Yaku, and their lesser neighbors.
- AB10. Tsushima. Specific data on the Tsushima Islands and their inhabitants.

Ryukyus

- AC1. Ryukyus (C). General data on the modern Ryukyu Islands and their inhabitants.
- AC2. Historical Ryukyus. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Ryukyu Islands prior to 1871.
- AC3. Prehistoric Ryukyus. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Ryukyu Islands.
- AC4. Amami. Specific data on the northern islands of the Ryukyu chain and their inhabitants, including the islands of Amami, Kakeroma, Kika, Okinoyerabu, Tokuno, Yoron, and their lesser neighbors.
- AC5. Daito. Specific data on the Daito group of islands, i. e., Kita, Minami, and Okino, and their inhabitants.
- AC6. Miyako. Specific data on the Miyako group of islands and their inhabitants, including Erabu, Miyako, Tarama, and their lesser neighbors.
- AC7. Okinawa (C, S1). Specific data on Okinawa and its inhabitants, including Ie, Iheya, Izena, the Kerama group, and other lesser offshore islands.
- AC8. Sento. Specific data on the Sento group of islands, i. e., Kitako,

Minamiko, and Uotsuri, and their inhabitants.

- AC9. Yaeyama (S4). Specific data on the southwestern islands of the Ryukyu chain, including Haderuma, Iriomote, Ishigaki (the sample), Yonakuni, and their lesser neighbors.

Formosa

- AD1. Formosa (H). General and specific data on the island of Formosa or Taiwan and its non-aboriginal, especially Chinese, inhabitants in recent times.
- AD2. Historical Formosa. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Formosa prior to 1895.
- AD3. Prehistoric Formosa. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Formosa.
- AD4. Formosan Aborigines (H, S1). Specific data on the Ami (Amis), Atayal or Tayal (the sample), Bunun (Vonum), Paiwan, Puyuma (Puguma, Pyuma), Saiset (Saisiyat, Saisyet), Tsalisen (Rukai, Taroma), Tsou (Tsono, Tsoo, Tsuwo), and Yami tribes of Formosan aborigines.

Greater China

- AE1. Greater China. General data on modern China as a whole, on the Sinitic-speaking peoples, or on eastern Asia as a whole. For historical data see AF2, for data on China proper see AF1, on Formosa see AD1, on Hongkong see AY3, on Macao see Ay4, on Manchuria see AG1, on Mongolia see AH1, on Sinkiang province see A11, on Tibet see AJ1.
- AE2. Hainan (S3). Specific data on the island of Hainan and its inhabitants, especially on the Li or Yao people (the sample).
- AE3. Sino-Tibetan Border Peoples. General and specific data on the Ho, Huni, Khamti, Kho, Lisu, Man, Moso, Nung, Sifan (Hsifan), and other non-Chinese peoples near or across the borders with Tibet, Burma and Indochina. For data on the Lolo see AE4, on the Miao see AE5, on the Wa see AP12.
- AE4. Lolo (S2). Specific data on the Lolo people.
- AE5. Miao (S4). Specific data on the Miao people, including those of Indochina and Thailand, where they are commonly called Meo.

China

- AF1. China. General data on China proper, the modern Chinese, and their culture. For data on Greater China as a whole see AE1.
- AF2. Historical China. General data on the history and culture history of China prior to 1912, and specific data on the historical periods not separately designated below.
- AF3. Ch'ing China. Specific data on the history and culture of China during the Ch'ing period (1644-1912 A. D.).
- AF4. Ming China. Specific data on the history and culture of China during the Ming period (1368-1644 A. D.).
- AF5. Liao China. Specific data on the history and culture of the Liao dynasty (907-1125 A. D.).
- AF6. Han China (S3). Specific data on the history and culture of China during the Han period (c. 207 B. C. to 220 A. D.).
- AF7. Prehistoric China. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of China.
- AF8. Chinese Regional Cultures. Specific data on particular regional, provincial, or local variants of modern Chinese culture other than those separately designated below.
- AF9. Chekiang. Specific data on the regional culture of Chekiang province as a representative of central China.
- AF10. Hakka. Specific data on the Hakka people of southern China.
- AF11. Hopeh (S1). Specific data on the regional culture of Hopeh province as a representative of northern China.
- AF12. Kwantung (S2). Specific data on the regional culture of Kwantung province as a representative of southern China.

Manchuria

- AG1. Manchuria. General and specific data on modern Manchuria and its inhabitants.
- AG2. Historical Manchuria. Specific data on the history and recorded culture

history of Manchuria prior to 1912.

- AG3. Prehistoric Manchuria. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Manchuria.
- AG4. Manchu (S4). Specific data on the Manchu people and their culture. For data on the related Tungusic peoples see RU5 and RX3.

Mongolia

- AH1. Mongolia. General data on modern Mongolia and its inhabitants and on the Mongol peoples as a whole. For specific data on the Buryat see RW2, on the Hazara see AU5.
- AH2. Historical Mongolia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Mongolia and the Mongols prior to 1912.
- AH3. Prehistoric Mongolia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Mongolia.
- AH4. East Mongols (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Mongol tribes of eastern Mongolia, including the Khalka Mongols (the sample).
- AH5. West Mongols (P, S4). Specific data on the Mongol tribes of western Mongolia, including the Kalmuck (the sample). For data on the European Kalmuck see RF4.

Sinkiang

- AI1. Sinkiang. General and specific data on modern Sinkiang or Chinese Turkestan and its inhabitants. For data on China in general see AE1.
- AI2. Historical Sinkiang. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Sinkiang prior to 1912.
- AI3. Prehistoric Sinkiang. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Sinkiang.
- AI4. Uigur. Specific data on the Uigur people and their culture.

Tibet

- AJ1. Tibet (P). General data on modern Tibet and its inhabitants.
- AJ2. Historical Tibet. General and specific data on the history and recorded

culture of Tibet prior to 1790.

- AJ3. Prehistoric Tibet. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Tibet.
- AJ4. West Tibetans. Specific data on the Tibetan speaking peoples of India especially those of the former Kingdom of Ladak (in Kashmir) and those of Lahul and Spiti (in Panjab). For data on the Balti see AV2. For specific data on the Tibetans of Chinese Tibet and on the Tibetan peoples in general see AJ1, on the Bhutanese see AK2, on the Sikkimese see AK3, on the tribes of the Chinese-Tibetan borderland see AE3.

Himalayan States

- AK1. Nepal. General data on Nepal and its inhabitants and specific data on Nepalese groups not distinguished below.
- AK2. Bhutan. General and specific data on Bhutan and its inhabitants.
- AK3. Sikkim. General data on Sikkim and its inhabitants and specific data on Sikkimese groups not distinguished below.
- AK4. Gurkha. Specific data on the Gurkha people.
- AK5. Lepcha. Specific data on the Lepcha people.

Southeast Asia

- AL1. Southeast Asia. General data on the countries, peoples, languages, and cultures of southeastern Asia. For data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples in general see 04.
- AL2. Mon-Khmer. General data on the languages and cultures of the Mon-Khmer peoples. For specific data on the Cambodians see AM4, on the Garo see AR5, on the Kha see AM7, on the Khasi see AR7, on the Moi see AM9, on the Mon see AP9.
- AL3. Shan-Thai. General data on the Shan-Thai peoples of Indochina, Burma, Thailand, and southern China, and specific data on the Black Thai, Lao, Lu, Nyang, Phuthai, Red Thai, Tho, White Thai, and other Thai tribal groups not separately listed elsewhere. For specific data on the

Laotian Thai see AM8, on the Palaung see AP10, on the Shan see AP11,
on the Siamese Thai see A06.

Indochina

- AM1. Indochina (H). General data on modern Indochina and its inhabitants,
and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants, e. g., Chinese and
French. For specific data on the Black, Red, and White Thai see AL3,
on the Ho, Huni, Kho, Man, and Nung peoples see AE3, on the Lu,
Nyang, Phuthai, and Tho see AL3, on the Meo or Miao see AE5.
- AM2. Historical Indochina. Specific data on the history and recorded culture
history of Indochina prior to 1887.
- AM3. Prehistoric Indochina. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and
cultures of Indochina.
- AM4. Cambodians (P, S2). Specific data on modern Cambodia and on the
Cambodian or Khmer people. For general data on the Mon-Khmer
peoples see AL2.
- AM5. Cham (P). Specific data on the Cham people.
- AM6. Jarai (S4). Specific data on the Malayo-Polynesian-speaking "Moi"
tribes, i. e., the Bih, Blo, Churu, Jarai, Mdhur, Radhe, and
Raglai, and their culture. For data on the Mon-Khmer-speaking Moi
see AM9.
- AM7. Kha (P). Specific data on the Mon-Khmer-speaking tribes north of
20° N. lat., i. e., the Rit, Khuen, Lamet, Mu, Seng, and Phuteng,
and on the Kamuk, Tin, and other Kha tribes in Thailand.
- AM8. Laotians (P). Specific data on Laos, the Laotian Thai, and their cul-
ture. For data on the tribal Thai of Indochina see AL3.
- AM9. Moi (P, S3). Specific data on the Mon-Khmer-speaking tribes south of
20° N. lat., i. e., the Alak, Bahnar, Biet, Boloven, Brao, Budong,
Die, Gar, Halang, Hre, Kasseng, Kattang, Kil, Lat, Leu, Love,
Luei, Ma. Morung, Ngbe, Sedang, So, Suei, Sre, Stieng, Tahoi, and
Teu. For data on the Malayo-Polynesian-speaking "Moi" see AM6.
- AM10. Muong (P). Specific data on the Muong people.
- AM11. Vietnamese (H, S1). Specific data on modern Vietnam (former Annam,
Cochinchina, and Tonkin), the Vietnamese people, and their culture.

Malaya

- AN1. Malaya. General data on modern Singapore and the Malay States and their inhabitants, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants, e. g., Arabs, British, Chinese, and Indians.
- AN2. Historical Malaya. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Malaya prior to the twentieth century.
- AN3. Prehistoric Malaya. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Malaya.
- AN4. Jakun. Specific data on the Jakun people.
- AN5. Malays (S2). Specific data on the peninsular Malays and on their kinsmen across the Strait of Malacca in Sumatra. For data on the Orang Laut or Sea Gypsies see OB4, on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples in general see 04.
- AN6. Sakai (S3). Specific data on the Sakai or Senoi tribes of Malaya. For data on the Sakai of Sumatra see 0D8.
- AN7. Semang (C, S4). Specific data on the Semang or Negrito tribes of Malaya. For data on the Negritos of the Philippines see OA31, on the Andamanese Negritos see AZ2.

Thailand

- AO1. Thailand. General data on modern Siam or Thailand and its inhabitants, and specific data on its Chinese and other non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the Karen see AP7, on the Kha tribes see AM7, on the Meo or Miao see AE5, on the Shan-Thai peoples in general see AL3.
- AO2. Historical Thailand. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Thailand prior to the twentieth century.
- AO3. Prehistoric Thailand. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Thailand.
- AO4. Akha. Specific data on the Akha tribes.
- AO5. Lawa. Specific data on the Lawa tribes.
- AO6. Thai (S2). Specific data on the Thai proper or Siamese and their culture. For data on the Lao, Lu, Phutai, and other Thai tribes see

AL3, on the Shan see AP11.

Burma

- AP1. Burma. General data on modern Burma and its inhabitants.
- AP2. Historical Burma. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Burma prior to the twentieth century.
- AP3. Prehistoric Burma. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Burma.
- AP4. Burmese (S3). Specific data on the Burmans or Burmese people and their culture.
- AP5. Chin. Specific data on the Chin or Khyen tribes of the Chin Hills.
- AP6. Kachin (S1). Specific data on the Kachin or Chingpaw (Singpho) people.
- AP7. Karen (S2). Specific data on the Karen people.
- AP8. Mergui. Specific data on the Mergui Archipelago and its inhabitants, including the Salon (Selong), Mawken, or Sea Gypsies. For data on the Orang Laut or Sea Gypsies of Indonesia see OB4.
- AP9. Mon. Specific data on the Mon or Talaing people and their culture. For general data on the Mon-Khmer peoples see AL2.
- AP10. Palaung (C). Specific data on the Palaung tribe and their culture.
- AP11. Shan. Specific data on the Shan peoples, including those of Thailand, and their culture. For data on the Shan-Thai peoples in general see AL3.
- AP12. Wa. Specific data on the Wa people, including those in the adjacent Yunnan province of China. For data on other peoples of the Sino-Tibetan borderland see AE3.

Greater India

- AQ1. Greater India. General data on the Indian subcontinent and its peoples, on southern Asia as a whole, or on major linguistic groupings in the area, e. g., Dravidian. For general data on the Mon-Khmer peoples see AL2, on the Indo-European peoples see E9.

- AQ2. British India. Specific data on the history of India and Greater India from the beginnings of European penetration in the eighteenth century to the independence of India and Pakistan in the mid-twentieth century.
- AQ3. Mogul India. Specific data on the history and culture history of Greater India from the time of Tamerlane (c.1400) to the end of Mogul rule (c.1707).
- AQ4. Early India. Specific data on the history and culture history of Greater India from the rise of Buddhism (c. 500 B. C.) to the time of Tamerlane (c.1400 A. D.).
- AQ5. Indo-Aryans. Specific data on the history of India during the period of the Aryan invasion and expansion and on the culture of the ancient Indo-Aryans.
- AQ6. Prehistoric India. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of India, including the Harappa civilization of the Indus River valley.

Assam

- AR1. Assam. General data on modern Assam and its inhabitants and specific data on Assamese tribes not specifically distinguished below. For data on the history, culture history, and archeology of Assam see AQ2-AQ6.
- AR2. Abor. Specific data on the Abor tribe.
- AR3. Ahom. Specific data on the Ahom or Assamese people and their culture.
- AR4. Chittagong. Specific data on the tribes of the Chittagong Hills, including the Banjogi, Chakma, Kyoungtha, Khumi, Magh, Mro, Pankho, and Shindu.
- AR5. Garo. Specific data on the Garo tribe.
- AR6. Kachari (S3). Specific data on the Kachari or Bodo people, including the related Dhimal and Koch.
- AR7. Khasi (C, S2). Specific data on the Khasi people, including the Lynngam and Synteng.
- AR8. Kuki-Lushai (C, S3). Specific data on the Kuki-Lushai peoples, including the Aimol, Kom, Kuki, Lakher (the sample), Lushai, and Thado.

- AR9. Meithei. Specific data on the Meithei or Manipuri people and their culture.
- AR10. Mikir. Specific data on the Mikir tribe.
- AR11. Miri. Specific data on the Miri tribe, including the kindred Dafla.
- AR12. Mishmi. Specific data on the Mishmi people.
- AR13. Naga (Sl). Specific data on the Naga tribes, including the Angami (the sample), Ao, Chang, Kabui, Kacha (Zemi), Kalyo-Kengyu, Konyak, Lhota, Mao (with the Maram), Naked Rengma, Rengma, Sangtam, Sema, Tangkhul, and Yachumi.

East Pakistan

- AS1. East Pakistan. General data on the eastern section of modern Pakistan and specific data on its inhabitants other than the Bengali. For data on Pakistan in general see AT1, for historical data see AQ2-AQ6.
- AS2. Bengali. Specific data on the Moslem Bengali people, including those in India as well as East Pakistan.

Pakistan

- AT1. Pakistan. General data on modern Pakistan and its inhabitants and on the western section of Pakistan, and specific data on West Pakistan peoples not separately listed below. For historical data see AQ2-AQ6, for data on East Pakistan see AS1, on the Kafir tribes see AU6, on the Dard see AV3.
- AT2. Baluchi (P, S3). Specific data on the Baluchi or Baloch people, including the Brahui and the people of both groups resident in adjacent Iran.
- AT3. Jat. Specific data on the Jat nation. For data on the Jat adherents of the Sikh sect see AW28.
- AT4. Pathan (Sl). Specific data on the Pathan people.
- AT5. Sindhi. Specific data on the Sindhi nation.

Afghanistan

- AU1. Afghanistan. General data on modern Afghanistan and its inhabitants, and specific data on peoples not separately listed below. For data on the Tadjik see RO2.

- AU2. Historical Afghanistan. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Afghanistan.
- AU3. Prehistoric Afghanistan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Afghanistan.
- AU4. Afghans. Specific data on the Afghans proper of central and southern Afghanistan.
- AU5. Hazara (S2). Specific data on the Hazara people. For data on the Mongol peoples in general see AH1.
- AU6. Kafir (S4). Specific data on the Kafir tribes of northeastern Afghanistan and adjacent Pakistan.

Kashmir

- AV1. Kashmir. General data on the disputed province of Kashmir and its inhabitants, and specific data on peoples not separately listed below. For historical data see AQ2-AQ6.
- AV2. Balti. Specific data on the Balti people, including those of adjacent Tibet. For data on the western Tibetans see AJ7.
- AV3. Dard (S4). Specific data on the Dard people, including those of adjacent Pakistan.
- AV4. Kashmiri. Specific data on the Kashmiri nation.

India

- AW1. India. General data on modern India and its inhabitants and on Hindu religion and culture. For historical data see AQ2-AQ6, for data on the Indian subcontinent as a whole see AQL, on Assam see ARI, on the Indians of Natal see FX15, on French India see AY2, on Kashmir see AV1, on Portuguese India see AY5, on Sikkim see AK1.
- AW2. Indian Regional Cultures. Specific data on the cultures of particular tribes, castes, sects, localities, and regions in India other than those separately indicated below.
- AW3. Badaga. Specific data on the Badaga tribe of the Nilgiri Hills.
- AW4. Balahi. Specific data on the Balahi, a low-caste artisan group in northern Deccan.

- AW5. Bhil. Specific data on the Bhil, a hill people of western India.
- AW6. Bhuiya. Specific data on the Bhuiya tribe of Orissa.
- AW7. Chamar (S2). Specific data on the Chamar, a low-caste group in the upper Ganges region.
- AW8. Chenchu. Specific data on the Chenchu tribe of southern India.
- AW9. Chitpavin Brahmans. Specific data on the high-caste Chitpavin Brahmans of western Deccan.
- AW10. Coorg. Specific data on the Coorg tribe of southern India.
- AW11. Gond (C, S1). Specific data on the Gond peoples of northern Deccan, including the Baiga and Maria.
- AW12. Ho. Specific data on the Ho (Larka Kol) tribe of Chota Nagpur.
- AW13. Jain. Specific data on the Indians of the Jain sect, including the Jain Mahajans as a representative group.
- AW14. Kallar. Specific data on the Kallar, a low-caste criminal group of Tamil language in southern Deccan.
- AW15. Khond. Specific data on the Khond or Kui people of Orissa.
- AW16. Kota. Specific data on the Kota tribe of the Nilgiri Hills.
- AW17. Kurumba. Specific data on the Kurumba and Irula tribes of the Nilgiri Hills.
- AW18. Mahar. Specific data on the Mahar, a low-caste Mahratta group in western Deccan.
- AW19. Munda. Specific data on the Munda people of Chota Nagpur. For data on the kindred Ho see AW12, on the Santal see AW26.
- AW20. Nayar (S3). Specific data on the high-caste Nayar of Malabar.
- AW21. Okkalinga (S3). Specific data on the Okkalinga people of southern Deccan.
- AW22. Oraon. Specific data on the Oraon tribe of Chota Nagpur.
- AW23. Parsi. Specific data on the Parsi sect and their culture. For data on

the modern Zoroastrians of Iran see MA8.

- AW24. Rajput (S4). Specific data on the high-caste Rajput of Rajputana.
- AW25. Reddi. Specific data on the Reddi (Kapu) tribe of southern India.
- AW26. Santal (S4). Specific data on the Santal (Sonthal) tribe of central India.
- AW27. Savara. Specific data on the Savara (Saora) people of Orissa.
- AW28. Sikh. Specific data on Indians of the Sikh sect and their culture.
- AW29. Syrian Christians. Specific data on the Syrian Christian sect and their culture.
- AW30. Thakur. Specific data on the Thakur, a high-caste group of the upper Ganges valley.
- AW31. Toda (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Toda tribe of the Nilgiri Hills.

Ceylon

- AX1. Ceylon. General data on modern Ceylon and its inhabitants.
- AX2. Historical Ceylon. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Ceylon prior to the twentieth century.
- AX3. Prehistoric Ceylon. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Ceylon.
- AX4. Sinhalese (S3). Specific data on the Sinhalese people and their culture.
- AX5. Vedda (C, S2). Specific data on the Vedda tribes.

Minor Asiatic Colonies

- AY1. Minor Asiatic Colonies. General data on the surviving petty European colonial possessions in Asia and specific data on similar possessions given up during the twentieth century.
- AY2. French India. Specific data on the French possessions in India, i. e., Karakal, Pondichery, and Yanaon.
- AY3. Hongkong. Specific data on the British colony of Hongkong. For data on China and the Chinese see AF1.

AY4. Macao. Specific data on the Portuguese colony of Macao.

AY5. Portuguese India. Specific data on the Portuguese possessions in India, i. e., Damao, Diu, and Goa.

Asiatic Islands

AZ1. Asiatic Islands. Specific data on the Chagos and other lesser islands off the coast of Asia not individually listed below. For data on Ceylon see AX1, on Formosa see AD1, on Hainan see AE2, on Hongkong see AY3, on Japan see AB1, on the Mergui Archipelago see AP7, on Quelpart Island see AA4, on the Ryukyu Islands see AC1.

AZ2. Andamans (S1). Specific data on the Andaman Islands and their inhabitants, especially on the aboriginal Andamanese Negritos and their culture.

AZ3. Bonins (C). Specific data on the Bonin and Volcano Islands and their inhabitants.

AZ4. Laccadives. Specific data on the Laccadive Islands and their inhabitants.

AZ5. Maldives. Specific data on the Maldivian Islands and their inhabitants.

AZ6. Marcus. Specific data on Marcus Island and its utilization.

AZ7. Nicobars (S4). Specific data on the Nicobar Islands and the Nicobarese people.

EUROPE

- E1. Europe. General data on Europe and its peoples, either exclusive or inclusive of Russia, and data pertaining to any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below. For general data on Soviet Russia see R1, on the Finno-Ugrian peoples see RG1.
- E2. Late Modern Europe. General data, primarily historical, on modern Europe since the beginning of the French Revolution (1789).
- E3. Early Modern Europe. General data on the history and civilization of Europe from the discovery of America to the French Revolution (1492-1789).
- E4. Medieval Europe. General data on the history and civilization of Europe from the fall of Rome (476 A. D.) to the discovery of America.
- E5. Roman Europe. General data on the history and civilization of Europe from the rise of Rome to political domination after the Second Punic War (201 B. C.) to the fall of Rome. For data on Roman Italy see E14.
- E6. Protohistoric Europe. General data on the history and civilization of Europe from the beginning of the Bronze Age to the rise of Rome. For specific data on the ancient Greeks see EH4-EH6, on the Etruscans see E15, on Minoan civilization see EH10, on the proto-historic period in the Middle East see M6, on the Scyths see RA4.
- E7. Neolithic Europe. General data on the culture and culture history of Europe during the Neolithic period.
- E8. Paleolithic Europe. General data on the cultures and culture history of Europe during the Paleolithic and Mesolithic periods.
- E9. Indo-Europeans. General data on the languages and culture of the Indo-European peoples. For data on the Slavs see RA5, on the Baltic Slavs see RB3, on the Armenians see RJ3, on the Iranians see MA9, on the Indo-Aryans see AQ5.
- E10. Celtic Peoples. General data on the languages and culture of the Celtic peoples. For specific data on the Bretons see EW8, on the Cornish see ES9, on the Gauls see EW5, on the Irish see ER4, on the Scots see ES10, on the Welsh see ES11.
- E11. Germanic Peoples. General data on the languages and culture of the Germanic peoples, or of the High Germans, the Low Germans, or the

Scandinavians. For specific data on the Austrians see EK1, on the Danes see EM1, on the Dutch see ET4, on the English see ES1, on the Flemings see EV2, on the Frisians see ET5, on the Germans see EL1, on the German Swiss see EJ5, on the Goths see EL4, on the Icelanders see EQ2, on the Norwegians see EP1, on the Swedes see EN1.

- E12. Latin Peoples. General data on the languages and culture of the Latin or Romance peoples. For specific data on the French see EW1, on the French Swiss see EJ4, on the Italians see EI1, on the Italian Swiss see EJ6, on Latin Americans see SI, on the Portuguese see EY1, on the Rumanians see ED1, on the Spaniards see EX1, on the Walloons see EV3.
- E13. Balkan Peoples. General data on the peoples and cultures of the Balkan Peninsula.
- E14. European Jews. General and specific data on the Jews of Europe and their culture. For specific data on the Polish Jews see EA5, on Israel see MF1, on the Jews of the Middle East see MF4.
- E15. Gypsies (S1). General and specific data on the Gypsies and their culture, including those of Asia and America as well as of Europe.

Poland

- EA1. Poland. Specific data on Poland since 1918 and general data on its inhabitants. For specific data on Polish culture see EA4.
- EA2. Historical Poland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Poland prior to 1918.
- EA3. Prehistoric Poland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Poland.
- EA4. Poles (S3). Specific data on the culture of the modern Poles. For general data on Slavic culture see RA5.
- EA5. Polish Jews (S4). Specific data on the Jews of Poland and their culture. For general data on the Jews of Europe see E14, on the Jews of Israel see MF1.

Czechoslovakia

- EB1. Czechoslovakia (H). Specific data on Czechoslovakia since 1918 and

general data on its inhabitants. For data on the Jews of Czechoslovakia see E14, on the Ruthenians or Carpathian Ukrainians see RD3, on the Sudeten Germans see EL9.

- EB2. Historical Czechoslovakia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Bohemia, Moravia, and Slovakia prior to 1918.
- EB3. Prehistoric Czechoslovakia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Czechoslovakia.
- EB4. Czechs (H, Sl). Specific data on the modern Czechs and their culture.
- EB5. Slovaks (H). Specific data on the modern Slovaks and their culture.

Hungary

- EC1. Hungary. Specific data on Hungary since 1918 and general data on its inhabitants. For data on the Hungarian Jews see E14.
- EC2. Historical Hungary. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Hungary and the Magyar people prior to 1918.
- EC3. Prehistoric Hungary. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Hungary.
- EC4. Magyars (S3). Specific data on the modern Magyars or Hungarians and their culture. For data on the Finno-Ugrian peoples in general see RG1.

Rumania

- ED1. Rumania. Specific data on Rumania in the twentieth century and general data on its inhabitants. For data on Moldavia or Bessarabia see RE1, on the Rumanian Jews see E14, on the Balkan peoples in general see E13.
- ED2. Historical Rumania. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Rumania prior to the twentieth century.
- ED3. Prehistoric Rumania. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Rumania.
- ED4. Rumanians (S2). Specific data on the modern Rumanians and their culture.

Bulgaria

- EE1. Bulgaria. General and specific data on modern Bulgaria, the Bulgarian people, and their culture. For data on the Balkan peoples in general see E13.
- EE2. Historical Bulgaria. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Bulgaria and the Bulgarians prior to the twentieth century, including data on the original Bulgar tribe.
- EE3. Prehistoric Bulgaria. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Bulgaria.

Yugoslavia

- EF1. Yugoslavia. General data on Yugoslavia and its peoples subsequent to 1918 and on the South Slavs in general. For general data on the Balkan peoples see E13, on the Slavic peoples see RA5.
- EF2. Historical Yugoslavia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Serbs, Croats, Slovenes, and Montenegrins prior to 1918.
- EF3. Prehistoric Yugoslavia. Specific data on the protohistoric and prehistoric peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Yugoslavia.
- EF4. Croats. Specific data on modern Croatia and the Croat people.
- EF5. Montenegrins. Specific data on the modern Montenegrins and their culture.
- EF6. Serbs (S2). Specific data on modern Serbia and the Serb people.
- EF7. Slovenes (S4). Specific data on modern Slovenia and the Slovene people.

Albania

- EG1. Albania (S1). Specific data on modern Albania, the Albanian people, and their culture.
- EG2. Historical Albania. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Albania and the Albanians prior to the twentieth century.
- EG3. Prehistoric Albania. Specific data on the protohistoric and prehistoric

peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Albania.

Greece

- EH1. Greece. General and specific data on modern Greece and the Greek people, including those of Asia Minor and the Aegean islands. For specific data on Greek regional cultures see EH12, on modern Crete and the Cretans see EZ5.
- EH2. Turkish Greece. Specific data on the history and culture history of Greece and the Greeks from the Turkish capture of Constantinople in 1453 to the beginning of the twentieth century. For general data on the Turkish period in the Middle East see M2.
- EH3. Byzantine Civilization (S3). Specific data on the history and culture of the Greek world under the Byzantine Empire, from its separation from the Roman Empire of the West in 395 A. D. to the fall of Constantinople.
- EH4. Hellenistic Greece. Specific data on the history and culture of the Greek world from 335 B. C. to 395 A. D. For data on the Graeco-Roman period in the Middle East in general see M4, on ancient Macedonia see EH8.
- EH5. Hellenic Greece. Specific data on the history and culture of Greece and the Greeks, including those of Asia Minor, from about 700 to 335 B. C. For specific data on Periclean Athens see EH11, on ancient Sparta see EH9, on the Greek colonies of Sicily and southern Italy see E15.
- EH6. Homeric Greece (S1). Specific data on the Greeks and their culture during the Homeric age (c. 900-700 B. C.).
- EH7. Prehistoric Greece. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Greece from the early Paleolithic to the end of the Mycenaean period.
- EH8. Ancient Macedonians. Specific data on the Macedonians and their culture under Philip and Alexander (359-323 B. C.).
- EH9. Ancient Spartans (C). Specific data on ancient Sparta and its culture.
- EH10. Minoan Civilization. Specific data on the Minoan civilization of ancient Crete (c. 3000-1400 B. C.).
- EH11. Periclean Athens (S2). Specific data on the civilization of Athens in the age of Pericles (c. 495-429 B. C.).

EH12. Greek Regional Cultures. Specific data on the local and regional cultures of modern Greek.

Italy

- EI1. Italy.** General data on modern Italy, including Sicily, and its inhabitants, and specific data on its history since political unification in 1861. For data on Sardinia see EZ8, on the Italian Swiss see EJ6, on the regional cultures of Italy see EI7.
- EI2. Early Modern Italy.** Specific data on the history and culture history of Italy from the beginning of the Italian Renaissance (c.1300) to Italy's political unification. For specific data on Renaissance Florence see EI8.
- EI3. Medieval Italy.** Specific data on the history and culture history of Italy from the fall of the Roman Empire of the West (476 A.D.) to the beginning of the Italian Renaissance. For general data on medieval Europe see E4.
- EI4. Roman Italy.** Specific data on the history of Italy and the civilization of Rome from the rise of Rome as a political power in Italy (dated from the conquest of southern Etruria in 396 B.C.) to the fall of the Roman Empire of the West. For specific data on Roman civilization at the height of the imperial period see EI9.
- EI5. Protohistoric Italy.** Specific data on the history and culture history of Italy from the beginning of the Bronze Age to the rise of Rome, including data on the Etruscans and the Greek colonies in Sicily and southern Italy.
- EI6. Prehistoric Italy.** Specific data on the peoples and cultures of Italy during the Paleolithic, Mesolithic, and Neolithic periods.
- EI7. Italian Regional Cultures.** Specific data on the local and regional cultures of modern Italy. For specific data on Sicilian culture see EI10.
- EI8. Florentines (S4).** Specific data on the culture of Florence at the height of the Italian Renaissance.
- EI9. Imperial Romans (C, S1).** Specific data on the civilization of ancient Rome at the height of the imperial period.
- EI10. Sicilians (S3).** Specific data on the culture of the modern Sicilian people.

Switzerland

- EJ1. Switzerland. General data on modern Switzerland and its inhabitants and specific data on its history during the twentieth century.
- EJ2. Historical Switzerland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Switzerland prior to the twentieth century.
- EJ3. Prehistoric Switzerland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Switzerland.
- EJ4. French Swiss. Specific data on the French-speaking population of modern Switzerland and their culture.
- EJ5. German Swiss. Specific data on the German-speaking population of modern Switzerland and their culture.
- EJ6. Italian Swiss. Specific data on the Italian-speaking population of modern Switzerland and their culture, including also the speakers of Rhaeto-Romanic or Ladin.
- EJ7. Liechtenstein. Specific data on the petty state of Liechtenstein and its inhabitants.

Austria

- EK1. Austria. Specific data on modern Austria, its people and culture, and its history since 1918. For specific data on the Tyrolese see S3.
- EK2. Historical Austria. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Austria in particular and of Austria-Hungary in general prior to 1918.
- EK3. Prehistoric Austria. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Austria.
- EK4. Tyrolese (S4). Specific data on the modern inhabitants of the Austrian Tyrol and their culture.

Germany

- EL1. Germany. General data on modern Germany and its inhabitants, and specific data on its history since 1871. For data on the Germanic peoples in general see E11, on the German Jews see E14.

- EL2. Early Modern Germany. Specific data on the history and culture history of Germany and the Germans from 1500 to 1871.
- EL3. Medieval Germany. Specific data on the history and culture history of the Germans from the accession of Otto I as Holy Roman Emperor in 962 to the beginning of the German Renaissance (c.1500). For general data on medieval Europe see E4.
- EL4. Early Germans. Specific data on the history and culture history of the German tribes from the time of Tacitus (c.100 A.D.) to 962, including the Teutonic tribes of Tacitus and the later Goths, Lombards, and Vandals. For specific data on the Franks see EW4, on Visigothic Spain see EX4, on the Vandals in North Africa see MU2.
- EL5. Prehistoric Germany. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Germany.
- EL6. German Regional Cultures. Specific data on the regional cultures of Germany. For data on the Austrians see EK1, on the German Swiss see EJ5, on the Prussians see EL8.
- EL7. East European Germans. Specific data on the German colonies and cultural enclaves in Russia and the Balkan countries.
- EL8. Prussians (S2). Specific data on the modern Prussians and their culture.
- EL9. Sudeten Germans. Specific data on the Sudeten Germans of Czechoslovakia prior to World War II.

Denmark

- EM1. Denmark (S2). Specific data on modern Denmark, the Danish people, and their culture. For data on the Danes of Greenland see NB1, on the Faeroe Islands see EZ1.
- EM2. Historical Denmark. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Denmark prior to the twentieth century.
- EM3. Prehistoric Denmark. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Denmark.

Sweden

- EN1. Sweden (S4). Specific data on modern Sweden, the Swedish people, and their culture. For data on the Lapps of Sweden see EP4.

- EN2. Historical Sweden. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Sweden prior to the twentieth century.
- EN3. Prehistoric Sweden. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Sweden.

Finland

- EO1. Finland (S3). Specific data on modern Finland, the Finnish people, and their culture. For data on the Karelian Finns see RG5, on the Lapps see EP4, on the Finno-Ugrian peoples in general see RG1.
- EO2. Historical Finland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Finland and the Finns prior to 1918.
- EO3. Prehistoric Finland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Finland.

Norway

- EP1. Norway. Specific data on modern Norway, the Norwegian people, and their culture. For data on Spitzbergen see EZ10.
- EP2. Historical Norway. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Norway prior to the twentieth century. For specific data on the Vikings see EP5, on the early Icelanders see EQ2.
- EP3. Prehistoric Norway. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Norway.
- EP4. Lapps (C, S1). Specific data on the Lapp people and their culture, including those of Finland, Russia, and Sweden as well as of Norway. For data on the Finno-Ugrian peoples in general see RG1.
- EP5. Vikings. Specific data on the Norse sea rovers of the eighth to the tenth century, A. D.

Iceland

- EQ1. Iceland. Specific data on Iceland, its history, its modern inhabitants, and their culture.
- EQ2. Early Icelanders. Specific data on the Icelanders of the period of the Eddas and Sagas, i. e., the tenth to the thirteenth century, A. D.

Ireland

- ER1. Ireland. General data on Ireland and its inhabitants, and specific data on Eire and its history since the achievement of political independence. For specific data on Northern Ireland see ER5.
- ER2. Historical Ireland. Specific data on the recorded history of Ireland.
- ER3. Prehistoric Ireland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Ireland.
- ER4. Celtic Irish. Specific data on the early Celtic Irish and their culture. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.
- ER5. Northern Ireland. Specific data on modern Northern Ireland and its inhabitants, and general data on the so-called Scotch-Irish.
- ER6. Rural Irish (S3). Specific data on the Irish of rural Eire and their culture.

Great Britain

- ES1. Great Britain. General data on Great Britain, or on the British Isles as a whole, and their inhabitants, and on the British Empire as a whole. For data on the Orkney Islands see EZ7, on the Shetland Islands see EZ9.
- ES2. Industrial Britain. Specific data on Great Britain, its people, and its history since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution (c.1830).
- ES3. Georgian Britain. Specific data on Great Britain, its history, and its culture during the Georgian period (1714-1830).
- ES4. Early Modern Britain (S1). Specific data on the history and culture of Great Britain as a whole during the Stuart period (1603-1714) and of England and Wales also during the Elizabethan period (1558-1603), the latter serving as the sample. For data on Scotland prior to 1603 see ES6.
- ES5. Medieval England. Specific data on the history and culture of England from 1066 to 1558. For general data on medieval Europe see E4.
- ES6. Early Scotland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Scotland and the Scots prior to 1603. For data on the modern Highland Scots see ES10, on the Scotch-Irish see ER5, on the Celtic peoples see E10.

- ES7. Early England. Specific data on the history of England and Wales from the Roman to the Norman Conquest (84 to 1066 A. D.) and on Briton and Anglo-Saxon culture.
- ES8. Prehistoric Britain. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Great Britain.
- ES9. Cornish. Specific data on the language and traditional culture of the Cornish people. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.
- ES10. Highland Scots (S4). Specific data on the language and traditional culture of the people of the Scottish highlands. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.
- ES11. Welsh. Specific data on the language and traditional culture of the people of Wales. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.

Netherlands

- ET1. Netherlands. General data on Holland and its inhabitants and on the Low Countries as a whole. For data on Dutch culture see ET4, on the Low German peoples in general see E11.
- ET2. Historical Netherlands. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Holland in particular and the Low Countries in general.
- ET3. Prehistoric Netherlands. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the present territory of Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands.
- ET4. Dutch (S2). General and specific data on the Dutch people of modern times and their culture. For data on the Afrikanders see FX7, on the Flemings see EV2.
- ET5. Frisians. Specific data on the language and culture of the Frisian people of northeastern Netherlands and adjacent Germany.

Luxembourg

- EU1. Luxembourg. Specific data on Luxembourg and its inhabitants. For prehistoric and all except recent historical data see ET2-ET3.

Belgium

- EV1. Belgium. General data on Belgium and its inhabitants and specific data

on modern Belgian history. For most historical and all prehistoric data see ET2-ET3.

- EV2. Flemings. Specific data on the Dutch-speaking Flemish people of Belgium and their culture. For general and specific data on the Dutch people see ET4.
- EV3. Walloons. Specific data on the French-speaking Walloon people of Belgium and their culture. For data on French regional cultures see EW7.

France

- EW1. France. General data on modern France and its inhabitants, and specific data on the history of France since 1789. For specific data on the regional cultures of modern France see EW7.
- EW2. Early Modern France. Specific data on the history and culture of France from the beginning of the French Renaissance (c.1500) to the outbreak of the French Revolution (1789).
- EW3. Medieval France. Specific data on the history and culture history of France from 987 to 1500 A. D. For general data on medieval Europe see E4.
- EW4. Franks (S3). Specific data on France during the rule of the Merovingian and Carolingian Franks (471-997 A. D.) and on Frankish culture.
- EW5. Gauls. Specific data on the Gauls and their culture and on the history of Gaul from the Roman to the Frankish conquest. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.
- EW6. Prehistoric France. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of France. For European prehistory in general see E6-E8.
- EW7. French Regional Cultures. Specific data on the regional cultures of modern France. For specific data on the Basques see EX8, on the Bretons see EW8, on the Corsicans see EZ4.
- EW8. Bretons (S1). Specific data on the language and traditional culture of the Breton people. For data on the Celtic peoples in general see E10.
- EW9. Parisians (S4). Specific data on metropolitan Paris and its inhabitants.

- EX1. Spain. General data on modern Spain and its inhabitants and specific data on Spanish history since the beginning of the eighteenth century. For data on the regional cultures of modern Spain see EX6, on the Balearic Islands see EZ3, on Spanish America see S1.
- EX2. Climactic Spain. Specific data on the history and culture of Spain at the height of its power and influence, i. e., from the accession of Ferdinand V in 1474 to the end of the seventeenth century.
- EX3. Moorish Spain (S2). Specific data on the history of Spain during the Moorish period, i. e., from the eighth to the fifteenth century, and on the culture of Moorish Spain. For data on Moorish Morocco see MW2.
- EX4. Early Iberia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Iberian Peninsula prior to the Moorish period, i. e., during the Carthaginian, Roman, Visigothic, and early medieval periods.
- EX5. Prehistoric Iberia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Iberian Peninsula.
- EX6. Spanish Regional Cultures. Specific data on the regional cultures of modern Spain. For data on the Basques see EX8, on the Catalans see EX9.
- EX7. Andorra. Specific data on the petty state of Andorra and its inhabitants.
- EX8. Basques (S1). Specific data on the Basque people of Spain and adjacent France and on their language and traditional culture.
- EX9. Catalans (S4). Specific data on modern Catalonia, its people, and their culture.
- EX10. Gibraltar. Specific data on modern Gibraltar and its inhabitants.

Portugal

- EY1. Portugal (S3). General and specific data on modern Portugal, the Portuguese people, and their culture.
- EY2. Historical Portugal. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Portugal. For data on early and prehistoric Portugal see EX4-EX5.

European Islands

- EZ1. European Islands. General and specific data on the Faeroe and other smaller islands off the coast of Europe not individually listed below. For data on the Aegean islands see EH1, on Great Britain see ES1, on Iceland see EQ1, on Ireland see ER1, on Madeira see MZ6, on Sicily see EI1 and EI10.
- EZ2. Azores. Specific data on the Azores archipelago and its inhabitants.
- EZ3. Balearics. Specific data on the Balearic Islands and their inhabitants.
- EZ4. Corsica. Specific data on Corsica, the Corsican people, and their culture.
- EZ5. Crete. Specific data on modern Crete and its inhabitants. For historical data see EH2-EH6, for data on the ancient Minoan civilization see EH10.
- EZ6. Malta. Specific data on modern Malta and the Maltese people.
- EZ7. Orkneys. Specific data on the Orkney Islands and their inhabitants.
- EZ8. Sardinia. Specific data on modern Sardinia and its inhabitants.
- EZ9. Shetlands. Specific data on the Shetland Islands and their inhabitants.
- EZ10. Spitzbergen. Specific data on Spitzbergen and its utilization.

AFRICA

- F1. Africa. General data on modern Africa south of the Sahara (or on the continent as a whole), on its geography and natural resources, and on the history of European exploration, colonial expansion, and economic penetration, including the slave trade. For general data on northern or Islamic Africa see M1.
- F2. Negro Africa. General data on the native races, languages, and cultures of Africa, including ethnological and archeological generalizations, linguistic classifications, racial typologies, and conclusions regarding the development and spread of culture prior to European contact. For general data on the Negroes in the New World see N5.
- F3. Prehistoric Africa. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Negro Africa or of Africa as a whole. For prehistoric data on North Africa in general see M6-M8.
- F4. Changing Africa. General data on the changes produced by European contact on the culture, economy, religion, and political institutions of native Africa.

French West Africa

- FA1. French West Africa. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of French West Africa, either exclusive or inclusive of its Islamic northern section. For data on the early history of the Sahara and Sudan see MS2.
- FA2. French West African Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of French West Africa, including changes produced by European contact. For data specifically on the peoples of the Sahara and the adjacent Moslem fringe of the Sudan see MS1. For data on the Birifor see FE4, on the Bozo see MS6, on Djenne see MS10, on the Fulani see MS11, on the Grunshi see FE7, on the Guang see FE8, on the Hausa see MS12, on the Kru see FD7, on the Songhai see MS20, on the Soninke see MS21, on Timbuctoo see MS23, on the Toma see FD8, on the Tukulor see MS27.
- FA3. French West African Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of French West Africa.
- FA4. Guinea Coast Peoples. General data on the native peoples and cultures of the West African coastal zone from Cameroon to Gambia.

- FA5. Anyi-Baule. Specific data on the Abure (Akapless, Issinese), Afema, Ahanta, Anno (with the Gan), Anyi (Ndenie), Attie (Kuroba), Baule, Betie, Mekyibo (Vyetre), Safwi, and Sanwi tribes of the Ivory Coast. For data on the related Twi see FE12.
- FA6. Atakpame. Specific data on the Atakpame or Ana tribe of Togo, including the related Tsha of Dahomey. For data on the Yoruba peoples in general see FF62.
- FA7. Baga. Specific data on the Baga tribe of French Guinea.
- FA8. Bambara. Specific data on the Bambara or Banmana tribe of the French Sudan, including the kindred Kagoro.
- FA9. Bargu. Specific data on the Bargu nation of northern Dahomey, including the related Besorube, Dompago, Kilinga, Namba, Pilapila, Somba, and Tamberma.
- FA10. Basari. Specific data on the Basari tribe of Togo, including the related Chamba or Akasele.
- FA11. Bobo. Specific data on the Bobo tribe of Upper Volta.
- FA12. Busansi. Specific data on the Busansi tribe of Upper Volta.
- FA13. Chakossi. Specific data on the Chakossi tribe of Togo. For data on the kindred Twi see FE12.
- FA14. Diola. Specific data on the Diola or Yola tribe of Senegal, including the related Bayot and Felup.
- FA15. Diula Tribes. Specific data on a group of dispersed mercantile tribes of presumable Soninke origin scattered throughout French West Africa and variously known as Dafi, Diula, Ligbi, Huela, Marka, Mau, Sia, and Yarse. For data on the Vai see FD9.
- FA16. Dogon (S3). Specific data on the Dogon (Dogom, Habe, Kado, Tombo) nation of the French Sudan, including the related Deforo.
- FA17. Ewe. Specific data on the Ewe nation of Togo, including the Anglo, Glidyi, Ho, and other component tribes.
- FA18. Fon (C, S2). Specific data on the Fon or Dahomean nation, including the related Adja, Agonglin, Aizo (Whydah), Djedj, Gun (Goum), Mahi, Popo, and Watyi tribes. For data on the kindred Ewe see FA17.

- FA19. Futajalonke. Specific data on the Futajalonke nation, including the related Fulakunda and Hubu tribes, who are a branch of the Fulani (see MS11) residing in Fouta Djalon, French Guinea.
- FA20. Gurma. Specific data on the Gurma nation of Upper Volta.
- FA21. Guro. Specific data on the Guro tribe of the Ivory Coast, including the kindred Gagu.
- FA22. Kabure. Specific data on the Kabure or Cabrai tribe of Dahomey, including the related Difale, Logba, and Lossa.
- FA23. Kissi. Specific data on the Kissi tribe of French Guinea.
- FA24. Konkomba. Specific data on the Konkomba or Kpankpam tribe of Togo, including the related Moba.
- FA25. Lagoon Tribes. Specific data on the small tribes of the Ivory Coast lagoon, namely, the Abe, Ajukru, Alagya (Jackjack), Ari (Abiji), Avikam (Brinya, Kwakwa), Ebrie (Kyama), and Mbato (Gwa).
- FA26. Lobi. Specific data on the Dian, Dorosie, Gan, Kulango, Lobi, Loron, and Tegessie tribes of the Ivory Coast.
- FA27. Malinke (S4). Specific data on the Malinke or Mandingo nation, including the related Kassonke, of the French Sudan and adjacent portions of French Guinea, Ivory Coast, and Senegal.
- FA28. Mossi. Specific data on the Mossi nation of Upper Volta, including the related Lilse (Fulse, Kurumba, Nioniosse).
- FA29. Ngere. Specific data on the Ngere or Guere tribe of the Ivory Coast, including the related Dan, Lo, Tura, and Wobe.
- FA30. Samo. Specific data on the Samo tribe of the French Sudan.
- FA31. Senufo. Specific data on the Senufo or Siena nation of Upper Volta, French Sudan, and northern Ivory Coast, including the kindred Komono, Mbuin (Gwin), Minianka, Nafana, Natorio, Turuka, and Wara (Guala).
- FA32. Serer (S2). Specific data on the Serer nation of Senegal. For data on the related but Islamized Wolof see MS30.
- FA33. Susu (S1). Specific data on the Susu nation of French Guinea, including

the related Yalunka or Dialonke.

FA34. Tem. Specific data on the Tem or Chaucho tribe of Togo, including the related but detached Tribu.

Portuguese Guinea

FB1. Portuguese Guinea. General data on the geography, history, and modern economy and government of Portuguese Guinea.

FB2. Portuguese Guinea Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Portuguese Guinea, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Guinea Coast peoples in general see FA4.

FB3. Portuguese Guinea Prehistory. Specific data on the native peoples and cultures of Portuguese Guinea.

FB4. Bijogo. Specific data on the Bissagos Islands and the indigenous Bijogo people.

FB5. Landuma. Specific data on the Landuma tribe, including the related Tiapi.

FB6. Pepel Tribes. Specific data on the Balante, Banyun, Biafada, Kassanga, Kobiana, Kunante, Mandyoko, Mankanya (Bram), Nalu, and Pepel tribes.

Sierra Leone

FC1. Sierra Leone. General data on the geography, history, and modern economy and government of Sierra Leone and Gambia.

FC2. Sierra Leone Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Sierra Leone and Gambia, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Guinea Coast peoples in general see FA4, on the Yalunka tribe see FA33.

FC3. Sierra Leone Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Sierra Leone.

FC4. Kono. Specific data on the Kono tribe.

FC5. Koranko. Specific data on the Koranko tribe. For data on the related Malinke see FA27.

FC6. Loko. Specific data on the Loko tribe.

- FC7. Mende (S3). Specific data on the Mende nation.
- FC8. Sherbro. Specific data on the Sherbro tribe, including the related Bulom and Krim.
- FC9. Temne. Specific data on the Temne nation, including the related Limba.

Liberia

- FD1. Liberia. General data on the geography, history, and modern economy and government of Liberia, and specific data on the descendants of Negro immigrants from the United States.
- FD2. Liberian Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Liberia, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Guinea Coast peoples in general see FA4, on the Ngere tribe see FA29.
- FD3. Liberian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Liberia.
- FD4. Gbande. Specific data on the Gbande tribe.
- FD5. Gola. Specific data on the Gola tribe.
- FD6. Kpelle. Specific data on the Kpelle tribe.
- FD7. Kru (S4). Specific data on the Kru or Krao nation, including the Bakwe, Bassa, Bete, Grebo (Gweabo), Kru proper, Padebu, Sapo, Sikon, and other component tribes.
- FD8. Toma. Specific data on the Toma or Buzi tribe.
- FD9. Vai. Specific data on the Vai people.

Gold Coast

- FE1. Gold Coast. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of the Gold Coast.
- FE2. Gold Coast Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of the Gold Coast, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Guinea coast peoples in general see FA4.
- FE3. Gold Coast Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and

cultures of the Gold Coast.

- FE4. Birifor. Specific data on the Birifor tribe, including the related Lober.
- FE5. Dagomba. Specific data on the Dagomba or Dagbamba tribe, including the related Nanumba.
- FE6. Ga. Specific data on the Ga tribe, including the related Adangme.
- FE7. Grunshi. Specific data on the Grunshi nation, embracing the Awuna, Dagari (Dagaba), Degha (Dyamu, Mo), Isala, Kasena, Nunuma, Vagala, Tampolense, and Wala tribes.
- FE8. Guang. Specific data on the Guang (Gonya, Ngbanye) nation, including the related Atyuti, Bazanche, Brong (Abron), Chimbaro, Chumbuli, Krachi, Kunya, Nawuru, and Nchumuru tribes.
- FE9. Mamprusi. Specific data on the Mamprusi tribe.
- FE10. Nankanse. Specific data on the Nankanse or Gorensi tribe.
- FE11. Tallensi (Sl). Specific data on the Tallensi tribe, including the kindred Kusasi and Namnam.
- FE12. Twi (C, P, Sl). Specific data on the Twi nation, embracing the Akwapim, Akyem, Asen-Twifo, Ashanti (the sample), Fanti, Kwahu, and Wasa peoples. For data on the related Anyi-Baule see FA5, on the Chakossi see FA13.

Nigeria

- FF1. Nigeria. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Nigeria.
- FF2. Nigerian Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Nigeria, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Guinea Coast peoples in general see FA4, on the Sudan and its peoples see MS1, on the Fulani nation see MS11, on the Hausa nation see MS12, on the Kanuri nation see MS14.
- FF3. Nigerian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Nigeria.
- FF4. Ada. Specific data on the Ada, including the Abam and Aro, who are a culturally distinctive branch of the Ibo (FF26).

- FF5. Afo. Specific data on the Afo tribe.
- FF6. Angas. Specific data on the Angas tribe, including the related Ankwe, Bwol, Dimuk, Goram, Gurkha, Kwolla, Miriam, Montoil, Ron (Baron, Boram), and Sura.
- FF7. Bachama. Specific data on the Bachama tribe.
- FF8. Bassa. Specific data on the Bassa tribe, including the detached Bassa-Komo.
- FF9. Biom. Specific data on the Biom (Berom, Borom, Burum, Kibo, Kibyen), included the related Aten (Ganawuri, Jal, Ngell), and Pyem (Paiema).
- FF10. Bolewa. Specific data on the Bolewa tribe.
- FF11. Bula. Specific data on the Bula (Mbula), including the Bare.
- FF12. Bura. Specific data on the Bura nation, including the related Bata (with the Bolki, Bulai, Gudo, Kofa, Malabu, Muleng, Njei, and Zumu), Cheke (with the Jilbu and Mubi), Gabin, Hiji (with the Baza, Kapsiki, and Nkafa), Holma, Hona, Margi (with the Chibak, Kilba, Sukur, Tur, Woga, and Wuba), and Pabir (Babur).
- FF13. Busa. Specific data on the Busa people, including the related Boko, Shanga (Shangawa), and Tienga (Kenga, Kengawa).
- FF14. Buta. Specific data on the Buta or Butawa, including the Bamberawa.
- FF15. Chamba. Specific data on the Chamba tribe, including the Donga, Lekon, Mumbake, and Wom.
- FF16. Chawai. Specific data on the Chawai tribe, including the neighboring Irigwe or Aregwa.
- FF17. Cross River Tribes. Specific data on the Bete, Boki (Nki), Mbenbe (with the Adun, Igbo, and Oshopong), Ododop (with the Korop and Okoiyong), Orri, Uge, Ukelle, Uyanga, Yache, Yakori, and Yale (Iyala). For data on the Yako see FF60.
- FF18. Daka. Specific data on the Daka tribe, including the neighboring Jen, Kam, and Munga.
- FF19. Dera. Specific data on the Dera or Kanakura tribe.

- FF20. Dumbo. Specific data on the Dumbo or Mbembe tribe, including the Mfumte (Kaka) and Misaje (Metcho).
- FF21. Edo. Specific data on the Edo or Bini tribe, including the Isa, Isoko, Jekri (an acculturated Yoruba tribe), Kukuruku, and Sobo.
- FF22. Ekoi. Specific data on the Ekoi nation, embracing the Akaju, Assumbo-Ambele, Ejagham or Ekoi proper, Keaka, Manta, Nde, Nkumm, Obang, and Olulumo.
- FF23. Gbari. Specific data on the Gbari or Gwari nation.
- FF24. Gwandara. Specific data on the Gwandara tribe, including the Gade.
- FF25. Ibibio. Specific data on the Ibibio nation, including the Efik.
- FF26. Ibo. Specific data on the Ibo nation. For data on the kindred Ada see FF4.
- FF27. Idoma. Specific data on the Idoma tribe, including the neighboring Agatu, Aike, and Arago.
- FF28. Igala. Specific data on the Igala or Igara tribe.
- FF29. Igbira. Specific data on the Igbira tribe, including the related Kakanda (Okanda), Nge (Bassa-Nge), and Okpoto (Kwotto).
- FF30. Ijaw. Specific data on the Ijaw or Ijo nation, including the Brass and Kalabari.
- FF31. Jarawa. Specific data on the Jarawa group, including the Afusara or Hill Jarawa (with the Anaguta) and the Plains Jarawa (with the Bankalawa and Barawa).
- FF32. Jerawa. Specific data on the Jerawa people, including the Amap, Bujawa (Buji), Chara, Chokobo, Jenji, Jengre, Piti, Ribam, Ribanawa, Rukuba, Sangawa, and Taurawa.
- FF33. Jukun (C). Specific data on the Jukun or Korofawa nation, including the related Jibu, Kentu (Kyatu, Nidu), and Kona.
- FF34. Kadara. Specific data on the Kadara tribe, including the Ajure, Koro, and Yeskwa (Jesko).
- FF35. Kahugu. Specific data on the Kahugu tribe, including the Gure and Sangawa.

- FF36. Kamberi. Specific data on the Kamberi nation, including the Baushi, Dakakari, Dukawa, Kamuku, Ngwoi, Pongo, Reshe (Gungawa), and Uru.
- FF37. Karekare. Specific data on the Karekare tribe, including the Ngamo (Ganawa).
- FF38. Katab (S2). Specific data on the Katab tribe, including the related Araka, Ikulu, Kachichere, Kagoma, Kagoro, Kaje, Kaura, Mankantan, and Morwa.
- FF39. Kom. Specific data on the Kom (Bekom, Hom), including the adjacent Wum (Aghem).
- FF40. Kossi. Specific data on the Kossi (Bakosi, Nkossi), including the related Bo (Abo), Elong, Fo (Bafo), Long (Balung), Mbo, and Sossi (Basossi).
- FF41. Kundu. Specific data on the Kundu (Bakundu), including the related Baji, Efu, Issangili, Kogo, Kole, Kombe, Lue (Balue), Lundu (Barondo), Mbonge (Barombi), Ngolo, and northern Tanga (Batanga).
- FF42. Kurama. Specific data on the Kurama tribe, including the Jangi.
- FF43. Kwiri. Specific data on the Kwiri (Bakwele, Bakwili), including the Mboke (Bamboko).
- FF44. Longuda. Specific data on the Longuda or Nungula tribe.
- FF45. Mada. Specific data on the Mada tribe, including the adjacent Ayu, Kaleri, Mama, Ninzam, Numana, and Nungu (Lungu).
- FF46. Maguza. Specific data on the ill-described group of pagan or incompletely Islamized Chad-Hamite tribes of the Bauchi region, notably the Afawa, Denawa, Galambawa, Gerawa, Gerumawa, Kudawa, Maguzawa, Ningawa, Rumada, and Warjawa.
- FF47. Mandara. Specific data on the Mandara or Wandala nation, including the kindred Gamergu.
- FF48. Mumuye. Specific data on the Mumuye tribe, including the related Gola, Gengle, Kugama, Kumba, Teme, Vere, Waka, Yendang, and Yofo.
- FF49. Ndoro. Specific data on the Ndoro tribe.

- FF50. Ngizim. Specific data on the Ngizim nation, including the related Bede and Shirawa.
- FF51. Nsaw (S2). Specific data on the Nsaw (Banso) tribe, including the related or neighboring Bum, Fumbum (Bafumbum, Fungom), Fut (Bafut), Gam (Bagam, Eghap), Li (Bali, Bani), Mum (Bamum), Ndob (Mburikem), Ntem, and Nsungli (Dzungle, Njungene).
- FF52. Nupe (S4). Specific data on the Nupe nation, including the related Dibo (Ganagana).
- FF53. Nyangi. Specific data on the Nyangi or Banyangi, including the adjacent Anyang.
- FF54. Tangale. Specific data on the Tangale tribe, including the related Tula and Waja.
- FF55. Tera. Specific data on the Tera tribe, including the related Hina and Jera.
- FF56. Tigong. Specific data on the Tigong or Tukum, including the Ashaku and Nama.
- FF57. Tiv (H, S1). Specific data on the Tiv or Munshi nation.
- FF58. Widekum. Specific data on the Widekum, including the Beba, Befang, Esimbi, Menka, Meta, Mogamaw, Ngemba, Ngie, and Ngwo.
- FF59. Wurkum. Specific data on the Wurkum or Urku tribe, including the Bandawa, Kulu, and Walo.
- FF60. Yako (S3). Specific data on the Yako (Akunakuna, Ekuri) tribe. For data on other Cross River tribes see FF17.
- FF61. Yergum. Specific data on the Yergum tribe, including the Dollong, Sayir, and Tarok and tentatively also the Bashera, Burum (Boghorom, Borrom), and Seiyawa.
- FF62. Yoruba (S3). Specific data on the Yoruba nation, embracing the Aworo, Badagri, Bunu, Egabo, Ebga, Ekiti, Holli, Ibadan, Ife, Igbolo, Igbona, Ijebu, Ijumu, Ilesha, Illa, Ilorin, Kabba, Ketu, Nago, Ondo, Oyo, and Yagba. For data on the Atakpame see FA6, on the Igala see FF28, on the Jekri see FF21.
- FF63. Yukutare. Specific data on the Yukutare or Bitare tribe, including the Batu.

FF64. Yungur. Specific data on the Yungur or Binna tribe, including the Banga, Handa, Lala, Libo, and Mboi.

FF65. Zumper. Specific data on the Zumper (Djompra, Mbarike) tribe.

Fernando Po

FG1. Fernando Po. General and specific data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of the Spanish colonies of Fernando Po and Rio Muni.

FG2. Fernando Po Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Fernando Po. For prehistoric data on Rio Muni see FH3.

FG3. Bubi (S4). Specific data on the native Bubi or Ediye people of Fernando Po. For data on the natives of Rio Muni see FH2.

Cameroon

FH1. Cameroon. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Cameroon.

FH2. Cameroon Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Cameroon and Rio Muni, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Baya see FI19, on the Fulani see MS11, on the Gam and Mum see FF51, on the Puka see FI26, on the Shuwa see MS9.

FH3. Prehistoric Cameroon. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Cameroon and Rio Muni.

FH4. Cameroon Pygmies. General and specific data on the Babinga, Bakielle, and other Pygmies of Cameroon. For data on the Pygmies in general see F04.

FH5. Bea. Specific data on the Bea (Bujeba, Ibe'a, Mabea), including the kindred Ngumba (Mvumba).

FH6. Dari. Specific data on the Dari tribe, including the neighboring Dama, Kali, Lame, and Mono.

FH7. Duala. Specific data on the Duala (Diwala) nation, including the Bodiman, Bonangando, Bonkeng, Dibombari, Kumbe (Ewuni), Lemba (Malimba), Marais, Mungo, Pongo, Subu (Bimbiam, Isuwu), and Wuri (Buli, Eyarra, Oli).

FH8. Fali. Specific data on the true Fali tribes, i. e., the Broi, Kangu, Peske,

and Tinguelin.

- FH9. Fang (S3). Specific data on the Fang (Fan, Mpangwe, Pahuin) nation, embracing the Bene, Betsi, Boale, Bulu, Eton (Toni), Mekei, Mokuk, Mwei, Mwelle, Ntum, Okak, Syeba (Osieba), and Yaunde tribes.
- FH10. Fia. Specific data on the Fia (Bafia, Bapea, Begbak) tribe, including the neighboring Balom, Banend (Banyin, Indiki, Penin), Bati, Njabetta, Njanti, Omand (Omeng), Ponend (Ponek), and Yambassa.
- FH11. Kaka. Specific data on the Kaka (Kadei) tribe, including the Bakum and Besimbo.
- FH12. Koko. Specific data on the Koko (Bakoko, Betjek, Mwelle) tribe, including the neighboring Bassa, Bimbi (Babimbi), and Ndogobessol.
- FH13. Kotoko. Specific data on the Kotoko (Logon, Makari) nation, including the kindred Ngala.
- FH14. Mambila. Specific data on the Mambila nation, including the Abo, Galim, Kamkam, Magu, Ndoren, Suga, and Wawa tribes.
- FH15. Matakam. Specific data on the Matakam tribe, including the related Balda, Daba, Gauar, Gidder, Gisiga, Muffo, and Musugoi.
- FH16. Mbum. Specific data on the Mbum (Bum) tribe, including the kindred Kare (Kare, Tali), Kepere (Byrre, Pere, Ripere), and Mbere.
- FH17. Musgu. Specific data on the Musgu or Musuk tribe.
- FH18. Namshi. Specific data on the Namshi tribe, including the related Duru, Kolbila, Kotopo (Kotofo), Kutin, Pape, Sari, Sewe, and Woko.
- FH19. Ngangte. Specific data on the Ngangte (Bangangte, Ngoteng) tribe, including the adjacent Balung, Bamendzo, Bamileke, Bana, Bandem, Bangu, Banju, Bangwa, Basu, Batcham, Batongtu, Dibum, Fondang (Jang), Mbang, and Njokon.
- FH20. Njem. Specific data on the Njem (Dzem) tribe, including the kindred Kwele (Bakwele, Bakwili), Maka (Makie), and Ndsime (Mendsime).
- FH21. Nzimu. Specific data on the Nzimu tribe, including the related Badjue, Besom (Jerma, Jasua, Minyombo), Biakum (Bjakuk), Bidjuk, Bomam (Bomome), Bumbon (Mbumbung), Gundi (Bagunda), Kunabemba,

Lissel (Essel), and Mbimu. For data on the kindred Sanga see FI27.

FH22. Tikar. Specific data on the Tikar or Ndomme tribe.

FH23. Tuburi. Specific data on the Tuburi nation, including the Gane (Banana) and Walia tribes.

FH24. Wute. Specific data on the Wute (Bafute, Bute, Mfute) nation.

French Equatorial Africa

FI1. French Equatorial Africa. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of French Equatorial Africa, either inclusive or exclusive of the Moslem zone in the north.

FI2. French Equatorial African Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of French Equatorial Africa, including changes produced by European contact. For data specifically on the peoples of the Sahara and the adjacent Moslem fringe of the Sudan see MS1, for data on the Azande see FO7, on the Bagirmi see MS4, on the Fang see FH9, on the Shuwa see MS9, on the Sundi see FO21, on the Yombe see FO50.

FI3. French Equatorial African Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of French Equatorial Africa. For historical and prehistoric data on the Chad district in the north see MQ2-MQ3.

FI4. French Equatorial African Pygmies. General and specific data on the Babi, Babinga, and other Pygmies of French Equatorial Africa. For data on the Pygmies in general see FO4.

FI5. Bana. Specific data on the Bana tribe, including the related Kim, Marba, and Mussoi.

FI6. Banda (S4). Specific data on the Banda nation, including the isolated Banza, Gobu, and Yangere (Yangeli) tribes.

FI7. Bangi. Specific data on the Bangi (Abango, Babangi, Bobangi, Bubangi) tribe, including the related Boshi (Babochi, Mboshi), Furu (Apfuru, Bafuru), Irebu, Kuyu, Likuba, Loi (Baloi, Balui), Makua, Mboko (Mampoko), and Ngiri (Bangili).

FI8. Banziri. Specific data on the Banziri or Gbanziri tribe, including the related Buraka, Dendi, Sango (Sahanga), and Yakoma.

- FI9. Baya. Specific data on the Baya or Gbaya nation, including the isolated Bofi, Bogoto, Ikasa, and Ngandu (Bumbe) tribes.
- FI10. Bua. Specific data on the Bua tribe, including the neighboring Fanyan (Fagnia), Koke, Nielim (Nyilem), and Tunia.
- FI11. Bwaka. Specific data on the Bwaka or Mbaka tribe, including the related Bondjo (Bandjo, Mbondjo) and Mondjembo.
- FI12. Duma. Specific data on the Duma (Aduma, Baduma, Maduma, Ndumu) tribe, including the related Bamba (Ambamba, Bambamba, Obamba), Changi (Batchangui), Kanike (Bakinike), Mbete (Ambete, Bambete, Umbete), Ndumbo (Andumbo, Bandumbo, Mindumbo), and Njawi (Banjabi).
- FI13. Gula. Specific data on the Gula tribe, including the related Homr (Mamun, Mogum), Kudia, Mulfa, Mali, and Mufa.
- FI14. Kalai. Specific data on the Kalai (Akalai, Akelle, Bakale, Bakelle, Bangomo, Bembance, Ingwesse, Kalay, Kele, Mbwe) tribe, including the detached Bangwe, Basisiu (Mochebo), and Ongom (Ongono).
- FI15. Kara. Specific data on the Kara tribe, including the Binga and Yulu.
- FI16. Kenga. Specific data on the Kenga or Kenya tribe, including the Babalia, Diongor, Masmadje, and Saba.
- FI17. Kota. Specific data on the Kota or Bakota nation, including the Buchamai, Chake (Bachake), Damboma, Hungwe (Mahoungoue), Kiba (Bokiba), Mbao (Bambao), Ndasas (Bandassa, Mindassa), Ndomo (Bandomo), Njambi (Bandjambi), Nghie (Banguie), and Pu (Bapou) tribes.
- FI18. Lakka. Specific data on the Lakka or Tolakka tribe.
- FI19. Lumbo. Specific data on the Lumbo (Balumbo) tribe, including the related Bwisi (Babouisse), Ngove (Bangove), Rama (Barama, Varama), Shango (Ashango, Machango), Shira (Echira), Vungo (Bavungo), and Yaka (Bayaka).
- FI20. Mandjia. Specific data on the Mandjia nation.
- FI21. Masa. Specific data on the Masa tribe, including the adjacent Busso and Kung (Kuang).
- FI22. Mitaba. Specific data on the Mitaba or Bomitaba tribe, with whom are

tentatively grouped the Boka (Bokaka), Bonga, Bongili (Bongiri), Bota, Buno, Issungo, Bangandu (Lobaje), Ngundi, and Yakinga.

- FI23. Mpongwe. Specific data on the Mpongwe (Bayugu, Pongo) tribe, including the related Galoa (Igulua, Ngalo), Ininga (Enenga), Jumba (Adjumba), Nkomi (Camma), and Rungu (Orungu). The Mpongwe are not to be confused with the Mpangwe or Fang (FH9).
- FI24. Mundang. Specific data on the Mundang or Moundan tribe, including the related Kiziere, Mangbei, and Yassing (Imbana, Zazing).
- FI25. Nzakara. Specific data on the Nzakara tribe. For data on the kindred Azande see FO7.
- FI26. Puku. Specific data on the Puku (Bapuko, Buku) tribe, including the related Benga (Mabenga), Kumbe (Ewumi, Kumbi, Ngumbi), Lengi (Balenge, Molingi), Noko (Banaka, Banoho), Nyong, and southern Tanga (Batanga).
- FI27. Sanga. Specific data on the Sanga (Basanga, Bosanga, Missanga) nation, including the Bumali (Bomali), Lino, and Pomo. For data on the kindred Nzimu see FH21.
- FI28. Sara. Specific data on the Sara nation, including the Dakpa, Daya, Dindje, Gulai, Joko, Kaba, Leto (Luto, Ruton), Mbai (Bai), Ndara, Ndemi, Nduka (Tane), Ngama, Tele, Tie, and Udio tribes.
- FI29. Seke. Specific data on the Seke (Basheke, Museki, Sekiani, Shake) tribe.
- FI30. Shogo. Specific data on the Shogo (Ashogo, Ishogo, Mitsogo) tribe, including the related Kanda (Okanda), Pubi (Bapubi, Pove), Puno (Apingi, Apono, Bapindji, Bapuni) and Simba (Asimba).
- FI31. Sokoro. Specific data on the Sokoro or Bedanga tribe, including the Barein and Yalna.
- FI32. Somrai. Specific data on the Somrai tribe, including the Chiri (Shere), Deressia, Dormo, Gaberi (Ngabre), Kabalai, Lele, Mesme, Miltu, Modgel, Nangire, Ndam, Sarwa, and Tumak.
- FI33. Teke. Specific data on the Teke or Bateke nation, including the Mfumungu (Bamfumu, Bamfunuka, Banbunu, Banfungunu, Fumu, Mbunu, Wamfumu), Shikuya (Achikuya), Tegwe (Bategue), Tsaya Mutsaya), Ngangulu (Bangangulu), Nunu (Banunu), and Wumbu.

F134. Vili. Specific data on the Vili (Bafiote, Bavili, Fjort, Loango, Mfioti) nation.

Nilotic Sudan

FJ1. Nilotic Sudan. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy of the southern or non-Moslem portion of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. For data on the northern portion or on the country as a whole see MQ1, on the Sudan in general see MS1.

FJ2. Nilotes. General data on the Nilotic peoples as a whole or on the natives of the Nilotic Sudan, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Azande see F07, on the Babukur see F033.

FJ3. Nilotic Sudan Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Nilotic Sudan.

FJ4. Anuak. Specific data on the Anuak or Yambo nation, including the detached Beri (Bori, Fori, Pari).

FJ5. Bari (S4). Specific data on the Bari nation, including the related Fajulu (Fagdelu, Pojulu), Kakwa (Kakuak), Kuku, Ligi, Mondari (Mundar), and Nyangbara.

FJ6. Beir. Specific data on the Beir (Ajiba, Marule, Murle) nation, including the Boma (Ekeita, Kapeta) and Pibor.

FJ7. Berta. Specific data on the Berta (Shangalla), including the related Fazoglo, Fung, Gamilla, Kele, Malkan, Sillok, and Tornasi, constituting the independent Bertan linguistic stock.

FJ8. Bongo. Specific data on the Bongo or Dor tribe.

FJ9. Burun. Specific data on the Burun nation, embracing the northern Burun, Jumjum, Meban (Gura, Maban), and Ulu tribes.

FJ10. Didinga. Specific data on the Didinga (Birra, Karoko, Toi) tribe, including the kindred Boya, Longarim, Nikoroma, and Terna.

FJ11. Dilling. Specific data on the northern Nuba tribes, speaking Nubian East Sudanic languages, i. e., the Nyima or Nyamang group (with the Afitti) and the Dilling group consisting of the Abu Garein, Abu Gunuk, Abu Seida, Bobai, Boska, Dair (except Afitti), Debri, Dulman, Fanda, Gulfan, Kabila, Kadero (Kodoro), Kasha, Kubja, Moron,

Nyetto, Serva, Shanshan, Shifr, Shilma, Tabak, Turon, and Wali.
For data on the Kordofanian-speaking Nuba see FJ21.

- FJ12. Dinka. Specific data on the Dinka (Denkawi, Jang) nation, embracing the Aliab, Agar, Atwot, Bor, Cic, Mong, Padang, Thang, and Tur sub-tribes.
- FJ13. Ingassana. Specific data on the Ingassana or Tabi tribe.
- FJ14. Jur. Specific data on the Jur (Dyur, Gur, Jo-Luo, Lwo) tribe, including the kindred Bor (Baer, Behr, Mberidi, Mverodi), Dembo (Bodho), Fujiga, Kamum, Manageir, Shatt (Cat, Thuri), and Shilluk-Luo.
- FJ15. Koma. Specific data on the Koma (Komo) tribe, including the related but not contiguous Aman, Ganza, Gule, Gumus (with Naga), Gwana, Kogo, and Udok, constituting the independent Koman linguistic stock.
- FJ16. Krech. Specific data on the Krech (Kreish, Kredi) tribe, including the Ada, Baia (Gbaya), Mere, Woro, and Yomamga.
- FJ17. Lotuko. Specific data on the Lotuko (Latuka) tribe, including the related Koriuk, Lafit (Lopit), Lango (with the Dongotono, Logir, and Bira), and Lokoia (Leria, Oghoriok).
- FJ18. Mittu. Specific data on the Mittu tribe, including the related Baka (Abaka), Beli, Biti, Lori (with the Nyamusa), Moru Kodo, Moru Wadi, Sofi, and Wira.
- FJ19. Moru. Specific data on the Moru nation, embracing the Avukaya (with the Yei), Kederu, Moru Misa (Moru proper), Ondri (with the Boliba), and Uggi (Ogi). For data on the Moru Kodo and Moru Wadi see FJ18.
- FJ20. Ndogo. Specific data on the Ndogo (Ndugo) tribe, including the related Bai (Bari), Balembo, Biri (Bviri, Gamba, Mbegumba), Golo, Kare (Akale), Pambia, and Sere (Abire, Basiri, Chere, Sheri).
- FJ21. Nuba (S1). Specific data on the tribes of the Nuba Hills which speak languages of the Kordofanian stock, namely, the Katla (with the Gulud and Tima), Koalib (Kawalib), Korongo (with the Kadugli, Miri, and Tumtum), Moro, Nyaro (with the Fungor, Kao, and Werni), Otoro (with the Abol, Heiban, and Laro), Tagali (with the Kajaja, Moreb, Rashad, Tagoy, Tumeli, and Tumuk), Talodi (with the El Amira, Lafofa, Lumun, and Mesakin), Tira (with the Lumon and Tiramandi),

and Tulishi. For data on Nuba tribes of other languages see FJ11 and FJ24.

- FJ22. Nuer (S2). Specific data on the Nuer nation.
- FJ23. Shilluk (S3). Specific data on the Shilluk nation.
- FJ24. Temein. Specific data on the Temein, including the inhabitants of Keiga Girru and Teis-um-Danab, constituting the apparently independent Temainian linguistic stock.
- FJ25. Topotha. Specific data on the Topotha or Dabosa tribe, including the related Donyiro (Buni, Indongiro, Ignahatom, Nyangatom, Orogniro), Jiye (not the tribe listed under FK8), and Magoth (Magois), as well as the as yet linguistically unclassified Napore, Nyangeya, and Teuso (Teuth, Wanderobo).

Uganda

- FK1. Uganda. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants and modern economy and government of Uganda.
- FK2. Uganda Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Uganda or upon the Interlacustrine Bantu as a group, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Bantu Kavirondo see FL4.
- FK3. Uganda Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Uganda.
- FK4. Acholi. Specific data on the Acholi (Gan, Shuli), including the related Labwor.
- FK5. Alur. Specific data on the Alur or Luri tribe.
- FK6. Chiga. Specific data on the Chiga (Bakyiga, Kiga) tribe.
- FK7. Ganda (S1). Specific data on the Ganda (Baganda, Waganda) nation, including the related Soga (with the Gwere, Kenyi, Nyuli, and Tama).
- FK8. Jiye. Specific data on the Jiye (Ajie, Egye, Gye, Jibbeh, Jiwe, Kum, Negye, Ngiye, Njie) tribe, including the Dodoth (Dodoso), Karamojong, and Tepes.
- FK9. Lango (C, S4). Specific data on the Lango or Umiro nation, who should

not be confused with the Lango tribe of the Lotuko (FJ17).

- FK10. Madi. Specific data on the Madi tribe, including the related Lokoi, Luluba, and Pandikeri.
- FK11. Nyoro. Specific data on the Nyoro (Banyoro) nation, embracing the Horohoro (Waporoporo), Kitara (Nyoro proper), Nyankole (Banyankole), and Toro (Batoro) tribes.
- FK12. Teso. Specific data on the Teso (Bateso, Kedi) tribe, including the Elgumi (Wamia), Itesyo, and Kumam (Akum).

Kenya

- FL1. Kenya. General data on the geography, history, and modern economy and government of Kenya, and specific data on its European and Asiatic inhabitants.
- FL2. Kenya Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Kenya, including changes produced by European contract.
- FL3. Kenya Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Kenya.
- FL4. Bantu Kavirondo. Specific data on the Gesu (Gishu, Masaba, Sokwia), Gwe, Hanga (Wanga), Hayo (Khayo, Khavi), Isukha (Kakamega, Makumega), Ithako (Idaxo), Kakelelwa, Logoli (Maragoli, Walako), Marach (Mroshi), Marama (Malama), Nyala (Kabras), Nyole, Samia, Tasoni (Tadjoni), Tiriki, Tsotso, and Vusugu (Kitosh) tribes.
- FL5. Chuka. Specific data on the Chuka (Suka) tribe, including the neighboring Emberre, Embu, Igoshi, Mweru (Meru), Mwimbe (Amwimbe), and Tharaka (Atharaka).
- FL6. Dorobo (S2). Specific data on the scattered hunting tribes of the Dorobo (Andorobo, Asa, Okiek, Wandorobbo).
- FL7. Galla (S4). Specific data on the pagan lowland tribes of the Galla nation, comprising the Bararetta (Baole, Kobaba, Wajote, Wardai), Boran or Borana (with the Arusha), Rendile, Reshiat (Dathanaich, Geleba, Marille, Marle, Rusia), and Sanye (Sania, Wassania). The Arbore and Aro are tentatively classed with the Reshiat. For data on the Galla tribes of Ethiopia see MN10, MP13, MP15, MP17, MP18, MP23, and MP25.

- FL8. Gusii. Specific data on the Gusii (Gizii, Kisii, Kosova) tribe, including the related Kulya (Bakulia, Bulia, Kuria, Tende) and Suba or Soba (with the Simbiti and Sweta).
- FL9. Kamba. Specific data on the Kamba (Akamba, Wakamba) nation.
- FL10. Kikuyu (S1). Specific data on the Kikuyu (Akikiyu, Giguyu, Wakikuyu) nation.
- FL11. Luo. Specific data on the Luo (Jaluo, Nilotic Kavirondo, Nyifwa), including the related but detached Gaya (Girange, Wageia) and Jopadhola (Dama).
- FL12. Masai (C, S2). Specific data on the Masai nation, including the related Kwafi (with the Arusha and Humba) and Samburu or Burkeneji (with the Elburgu, Elmolo, Laikipiak, Mogogodo, and Njamus).
- FL13. Nandi (S3). Specific data on the Nandi tribe, including the related Endo (Chebleng, Ndo), Kamasya (Tuken), Keyu (Elgeyu), Kipsigi (Lumbwa, Sikisi), Kony (Elgonyi), Marakwet, Pok (Lako), Suk (Bawgott, Pokot), Sabei (with the Bambe), and Terik (Nyangori).
- FL14. Nika. Specific data on the Nika (Wanyika) nation, embracing the Digo (Wadigo), Duruma (Waduruma), Giriyama (Wagiliama) and Rabai (with the Chonyi, Jibana, Kambe, Kauma, and Ribe).
- FL15. Pokomo. Specific data on the Pokomo (Wapokomo) tribe.
- FL16. Teita. Specific data on the Teita (Wataita) tribe, including the Taveta (Wataveta).
- FL17. Turkana (S3). Specific data on the Turkana or Elgume nation.

Zanzibar

- FM1. Zanzibar. General and specific data on the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba and their inhabitants, including historical and prehistoric materials.
- FM2. Swahili (S4). General data on the Swahili or Shirazi, the Arabized inhabitants of Zanzibar and certain coastal sections of the adjacent mainland, and specific data on their component tribes, e. g., the Hadimu, Rufiji, and Segeju.

Tanganyika

- FN1. Tanganyika. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Tanganyika.
- FN2. Tanganyika Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Tanganyika, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Ha and Vinza see F042, on the Mambwe see FQ5, on the Masai see FL12, on the Swahili see FM2.
- FN3. Tanganyika Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Kenya.
- FN4. Chagga (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Chagga (Wadschagga) nation, including the related Meru and Pare (Asu, Wapare).
- FN5. Fiome. Specific data on the Fiome group, embracing the Burunge (Mbulunge), Goroa (Fiome proper), Iraku (Erokh, Mbulu), Ngomwia (Wangomwia), and Wasi (Alawa) tribes.
- FN6. Fipa. Specific data on the Fipa (Wafipa) tribe, including the kindred Pimbwe and Rungwa.
- FN7. Gogo. Specific data on the Gogo or Wagogo nation.
- FN8. Haya. Specific data on the Haya (Basiba, Heia, Kiziba, Mahaya, Wassiba, Ziba) nation, including the kindred Zinza (Sinja, Wassindja).
- FN9. Hehe (C, S2). Specific data on the Hehe (Wahehe) tribe, including the kindred Bena (Wabena), Sangu (Rori), Sowe (Wasove), and Zungwa (Chungwe).
- FN10. Kerewe. Specific data on the Kerewe (Bakerewe, Wakerewe) tribe, including the Kara (Wakarra) of the adjacent island of Ukara.
- FN11. Kindiga. Specific data on the Kindiga (Hadzapi, Hatsa, Kangeju, Tindiga, Watindega) tribe.
- FN12. Kinga. Specific data on the Kinga tribe, including the adjacent Kisi, Mahasi, Mwelya, Pangwa, Sandia, and Wanji.
- FN13. Makonde. Specific data on the Makonde (Wamakonde) nation, including the related Chobo, Kiturika, Matambwe, Matumbi (the Kilwa tribe of this name), Mwera (Wamuera), Ndonde (Wandonde), and Ngindo (Wangindo).

- FN14. Matengo. Specific data on the Matengo tribe, including the related Nindi (Manundi, Ndendehule, Gutu) and the acculturated remnants of the Ngoni invaders of the nineteenth century, who are variously called Machonde, Mafiti, Magwangara, Mazitu, and Watutu. For data on the Ngoni of Nyasaland see FR5.
- FN15. Mbugu. Specific data on the Mbugu (Wambugu), an isolated Cushitic tribe resident among the Pare (FN4).
- FN16. Mbugwe (S3). Specific data on the Mbugwe (Wambugwe), including the related Rangi (Irangi, Langi, Warangi).
- FN17. Ngonde (S1). Specific data on the Ngonde (Konde, Wangonde) nation, including the related Kukwe, Mwariba, Nyakyusa (Sokile), and Selya (Seria).
- FN18. Nyamwezi (S4). Specific data on the Nyamwezi (Banyamwezi, Wanyamwezi) nation, embracing the Bende (Vende, Wabende), Gala, Galaganza, Irwana (Bilwana), Kimbu, Konongo, Nankwila, Sukuma (Basukuma, Wassukuma), Sumbwa, and Tongwe tribes.
- FN19. Nyaturu. Specific data on the Nyaturu (Lima, Toro, Walimi, Waniaturu) tribe, including the Iramba (Ramba), Izanzu, and Iyambi.
- FN20. Pogoro. Specific data on the Pogoro (Wapogoro) tribe, including the neighboring Matumbi (Wamatumbi), Mbunga (Bunga, Wambunga), and Ndamba (Gangi, Wandamba).
- FN21. Safwa. Specific data on the Safwa (Wassafwa) tribe, including the Iwa (Awiwa, Wawiwa), Lambya (Rambia, Warambia), Malila (Penya), Ndali, Nyamwanga (Ainamwanga, Winamwanga), Nyiha (Banyika, Wanjika), Poroto, Tambo, Wamba, Wandya, and Wungu (Bungu, Ungu, Vungu).
- FN22. Sagara. Specific data on the Sagara (Sagala, Wasagara) tribe, including the kindred Kaguru (Wakaguru).
- FN23. Sandawe. Specific data on the Sandawe or Wassandau tribe.
- FN24. Shambala. Specific data on the Shambala (Sambara, Washambala) tribe.
- FN25. Shashi. Specific data on the Shashi (Washashi) nation, including the Ikizu, Ikoma, Jita (Wajita), Kenye, Kwaya, Nata, Nguruimi (Wangoroine), Ruri (Waruri), Sonjo, and Zanaki tribes.

- FN26. Tatoga. Specific data on the Tatoga (Mangati, Taturu) tribe, including the Barabaig (Brariga).
- FN27. Zaramo. Specific data on the Zaramo (Saramo, Wasaramo) tribe, including the neighboring Doe (Wadoe), Kami (Wakami), Khutu (Wakutu), Kwere (Wakwere), Luguru (Waluguru), and Ndengereko.
- FN28. Zigula. Specific data on the Zigula (Wasegua, Zigua) tribe, including the neighboring Bondei (Wabondei, Washensi), Nguru (Wanguru), and Ruvu.

Belgian Congo

- F01. Belgian Congo. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of the Belgian Congo, including Ruanda and Urundi.
- F02. Congo Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of the Belgian Congo or of the Congo basin as a whole, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Alur see FK5, on the Banda and Gobu see FI6, on the Banziri and Yakoma see FI8, on the Bwaka see FI11, on the Bwile see FQ5, on the Lamba see FQ8, on the Mfumungu and Wumbu see FI33, on the Ndembu see FP14, on the Pygmies see F04, on the Shila see FQ5.
- F03. Congo Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Belgian Congo.
- F04. Pygmies (S3). General data on the Pygmies of central Africa as a whole and general and specific data on the Pygmy tribes of the Belgian Congo, including the Bambuti of the Uturi Forest (the sample). For data on the Pygmies of Cameroon see FH4, of French Equatorial Africa see FI4, of Northern Rhodesia see FQ4.
- F05. Abarambo. Specific data on the Abarambo (Barambo) tribe, including the neighboring Amadi and Duga.
- F06. Amba. Specific data on the Amba (Awamba, Bahamba, Baamba, Buamba, Wawamba) tribe.
- F07. Azande (H, S1). Specific data on the Azande (Niam-Niam, Sande, Zande) nation, including the detached Makaraka (Idio). For data on the kindred Nzakara see FI25.
- F08. Babwa. Specific data on the Babwa (Ababua, Bobwa) nation, including

the Bati (Babati, Mobati, Mombati), Binza (Babinja, Mabinza, Wavinza), Mobenge (Amubenge, Bange, Bobenge, Mobanghi), Ngelima (Babeo, Bangelima, Mongelima), and the adjacent riverine Bakango.

- F009. Bali. Specific data on the Bali (Babai, Babali, Mabale, Mubali, Wabali) tribe, including the Lika (Balika, Malika, Walika) and Ndaka (Bandaka, Wandaka).
- F010. Bashi. Specific data on the Bashi (Baniabungu, Wanyabungu) tribe, including the neighboring Fulero (Bafuleri, Wafulero) and Havu (Bahavu).
- F011. Bira. Specific data on the Bira (Babira, Babeyru, Wawira) tribe, including the Kumu (Bakumbu, Wakumu), Lengola (Balengora, Walengola), Pere (Bapere), and the detached Plains Bira.
- F012. Boloki. Specific data on the Boloki or Bangala (Bamangala, Mangara, Mongalla, Ngala, Wangala) nation, including the Lobala and Ngombe (Gombe).
- F013. Budja. Specific data on the Budja (Mbudja) tribe, including the Maginza, the Mobale (Bale, Mabali), and the detached Bango (Babangi, Mobango) and Mbesa (Bombesa, Mombesa).
- F014. Budu. Specific data on the Budu (Babudu, Banabuddu, Mabodo, Wabuddu) tribe.
- F015. Buye. Specific data on the Buye (Babudjue, Babui, Babuya, Babui, Luba-Hemba, Wabuyu, Waruwa) nation, including the Goma (Wagoma), Kalanga (Bakalanga), Kunda (Bakunda), and Lumbu (Balumba).
- F016. Dengese. Specific data on the Dengese (Bonkesse, Ndergese) nation, including the Songomeno (Basongo-Meno).
- F017. Dinga. Specific data on the Dinga (Badinga, Badzing, Dzing) tribe, including the related Bunda (Ambunu, Babundu, Bambunda, Mbunu), Huana (Baguana, Bahungana, Wengana), Loli (Alwer, Balori), Mputu (Amput, Bamputu), Ngoli (Angul, Bangodi, Banguli), Nzari (Banjadi, Banzari), and Yanzi (Bayansi, Wachanzi).
- F018. Holoholo. Specific data on the Holoholo (Baholoholo, Wahorohoro) tribe, also called Guha (Bagua, Vuahuha, Waguha) and Tumbwe (Batumbwe, Watombwa).

- F019. Kela. Specific data on the Kela (Akela, Bakela, Ekela, Ikela) tribe, including the Balanga (with the Bakuti), Bambuli (Bambole), and Boyela.
- F020. Kete. Specific data on the Kete (Bakete, Tukete) tribe, including the neighboring Mbagani (Bambagani) or Bindi (Babindi, Tubindi).
- F021. Kongo (S2). Specific data on the Kongo (Bakongo) nation, embracing the Bashikongo (Besikongo, Eshikongo, Mushikongo), Bembe (Babembe), Bwende (Babuende), Hungu (Mahungu), Kakongo (Cabinda, Makuango), Mbamba (Bamba), Mbata (Bambata, Batta) Mpangu (Pango), Nzombo (Bazombo, Zombo), Solongo (Asolongo, Bashilongo, Basolongo, Misorongu, Mossilongi, Musurongo), and Sundi (Basundi, Manyanga) tribes.
- F022. Konjo. Specific data on the Konjo (Bakondjo, Wakondjo) or Nande (Banande, Wanande) tribe, including the related Hunde (Bahonde) and Nyanga (Banianga, Wanyanga).
- F023. Kuba. Specific data on the Kuba (Bakuba, Bushongo, Tukubba) nation, including the Binji (Babinji, Tubishe).
- F024. Lele. Specific data on the Lele (Bashilele) tribe, including the Wongo (Bawongo).
- F025. Lendu. Specific data on the Lendu (Alendu, Bale, Balendu, Walendu) tribe, sometimes miscalled Lega or Balega.
- F026. Logo. Specific data on the Logo tribe, including the related Do (Ndo), Kaliko, and Lugwari (Logbwari, Lubare, Lugbwara, Lugori).
- F027. Luba (S4). Specific data on the Luba (Baluba, Turruba, Waluba) nation, including the related Bena Kanioka to the west, Bena Kalundwe to the east, Hombo or Bangobango to the northeast, Lulua (Bena Lulua) to the northwest, Lunda (Alunda, Arund, Balunda, Kalunda, Valunda) to the extreme west, Songe (Bassonge, Wasonga) to the north, and Yeke (Bayeke) to the southeast. For data on the Buye or eastern Luba see F015, on the Kaonde or southern Luba see FQ7, on the Ndembu or southern Lunda see FP14.
- F028. Luwa. Specific data on the Luwa or Balua tribe, including the adjacent Kwese (Bakwese), Nzofu, and Sonde (Basonde).
- F029. Mangbetu. Specific data on the Mangbetu (Monbutto) tribe, including the kindred Maberu, Mabisanga, Makere, Malele, Mbae (Bamanga,

Mambanga, Manga, Wambanga), Medje, Niapu, Popoi (Bagunda, Bapopoie, Mopoi), and Rumbi (Walumbi, Warumbi), as well as several subjugated and largely absorbed tribes of alien stock, notably the Bangba (Abangba, Mangba), Badyo (Madjo), Mayogu (Bayugu), and Ngbele (Bangbele, Mambere).

- F030. Mbala. Specific data on the Mbala (Ambala, Bambala) tribe, including the adjacent Humbu (Bahumbu, Bavumbu), Ngongo (Bangongo), and Songo (Basongo).
- F031. Momvu. Specific data on the Momvu tribe, including the kindred Lese Balese, Walese), Mbuba (Bambuba), and Mombutu.
- F032. Mongo (S2). Specific data on the Mongo nation, embracing the Bokete, Bosaka (with the Ekota), Ekonda, Linga (Balinga, Banninga, Elinga, Waninga), Lolo (Balolo or Mongo proper) Lomela Ntomba (with the Kutu or Bakutu), Mbole (Bole, Imoma), Ngata (Wangata), Ngombe (Bangombe), and Nkundu (Bankundu, Elanga, Kundu).
- F033. Mundu. Specific data on the Mundu tribe, including the kindred Babukur.
- F034. Ndoko. Specific data on the Ndoko or Doko tribe.
- F035. Ngandu. Specific data on the Ngandu (Bangandu, Mongandu) nation, embracing the Bambole, Bolo (Ngandu proper), Lalia (Dzalia, Lolia), and Yasayama.
- F036. Ngbandi. Specific data on the Ngbandi (Angbandi, Gbandi, Mogwandi, Wangandi) nation.
- F037. Ntomba. Specific data on the Ntomba (Tumba) people, including the kindred Bolia, Kuti (Bakuti, Bakutu), and Sengele (Basengere, Mosengele). For data on the Ntomba of the Lomela see F032.
- F038. Nyari. Specific data on the Nyari (Babvanuma, Bahuku, Banyali, Banyoro-Wassongora) tribe.
- F039. Pende. Specific data on the Pende (Bapende, Tupende) tribe.
- F040. Poto. Specific data on the Poto (Bapoto, Mafoto) tribe.
- F041. Rega. Specific data on the Rega (Balegga, Barega, Kalega, Valega, Warega) nation, including the Bembe (Balembe, Vabembe, Wabembe), Bwari (Wabwari), eastern Zimba (Bazimba, Wasimba), and the

detached Mituku.

- F042. Rundi (S3). Specific data on the Rundi (Barundi, Warundi) nation, including the kindred Ha (Abaha, Waha), Ruanda (Banyaruanda), and Vinza.
- F043. Sakata. Specific data on the Sakata (Basakata) tribe, including the kindred Baye (Babaie, Bai, Bobai, Tollo), Boma (Baboma, Wabuma), Dia (Bajia, Wadia), and Tete (Batete).
- F044. Soko. Specific data on the Soko (Basoko) tribe, including the adjacent Lokele (Likile), Topoke (Eso, Geso, Tofoke), and Turumba (Bolombo).
- F045. Songola. Specific data on the Songola (Basongola, Goa, Watchongoa) tribe, including the adjacent Gengele (Bagengele), Genya (Baenya, Waenya, Wagenia, Wenya), Kwange (Bakwange), and western Zimba (Bazimba, Wasimba).
- F046. Suku. Specific data on the Suku (Basuku) or Pindi (Bapindi, Pindji) tribe.
- F047. Tetela. Specific data on the Tetela (Batetela) nation, including the related Hamba (Bahamba), Kusu (Bakusu, Wakusu), Nkutshu (Ankutshu, Bankutshu), Olemba, and Sungu tribes.
- F048. Yaelima. Specific data on the Yaelima tribe, including the related Batitu, Bokala, Bolendu, Bolongo, Booli (Bori), and Ipanga, who are sometimes collectively called the Kutshu (Bakutshu).
- F049. Yaka. Specific data on the Yaka (Bayaka, Djakka, Giaka, Jaca, Mayaka, Ngiaka, Yagga) nation.
- F050. Yombe. Specific data on the Bayombe (Mayombe) nation, including the related Kunyi (Bakougni) and Yangela (Banyangela).

Angola

- FP1. Angola. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Angola and Cabinda.
- FP2. Angola Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Angola, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the natives of Cabinda see FI34 and F021, on the Ambo see FX8, on the Bushmen see FX10, on the Pygmies see F04.

- FP3. Angolan Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Angola.
- FP4. Chokwe (S3). Specific data on the Chokwe (Ahioko, Atsokwe, Bachoko, Badjok, Bakioko, Batchokwe, Chiboque, Kashioko, Kioko, Matchioko, Quioco, Shioko, Tsivokwe, Tsokwe, Vachioko, Watshokwe) nation, including the Minungu (Tuminungu).
- FP5. Holo. Specific data on the Holo or Baholo tribe.
- FP6. Kimbundu. Specific data on the Kimbundu (Ambundu, Mbundu) nation, embracing the Esela, Haku (Oako), Kipala (Cipala, Kibala), Kisama (Cisama, Quissama), Kisanji (Cisanje, Quissanje), Lemba (Malemba), Lupolo (Libolo), Luanda (Loanda), Mbaka (Ambaca, Ambaquista), Mbondo (Bongo), Mbui (Amboim, Mbuiyi, Ombe), Ndembu (Andembu, Atembu, Bandempo, Dembo, Jindembu), Pinda (Mupinda), Sele (Basele, Esele, Selle), Songo, Sumbe (Basumbe), and Tamba (Matamba) tribes. The Kimbundu should not be confused with the Mbundu (FP13).
- FP7. Koroca. Specific data on the Koroca (Bakoroka, Coroca, Makoroko) people, including the Kwise (Bacuisso, Bakuisse, Kwisso, Vakuisse, Moquisse), Luheka (Valuheke), and Sorotua (Vasorontu). The Koroca are variously reported to be Bergdama or Bushman in affiliation.
- FP8. Luchazi. Specific data on the Luchazi (Balochasi, Kaluchazi, Luxage, Malochazi, Valuchazi) tribe.
- FP9. Luimbe. Specific data on the Luimbe (Loimbe, Baluimbe, Valuimbe) tribe, including the Mbande (Kimbande, Quimbande).
- FP10. Mbangala. Specific data on the Mbangala (Bangala, Bengela, Imbangala) tribe, including the neighboring Shinje (Bashinshe, Chinge, Kasinji, Moshinji).
- FP11. Mbukushu. Specific data on the Mbukushu (Hambukushu, Mambukushu, Mucusso) tribe, including the neighboring Kwangare (Makwangare, Ovakuangari).
- FP12. Mbunda. Specific data on the Mbunda (Ambunda, Mambunda) tribe, including the kindred Mbwela (Ambuella).
- FP13. Mbundu (C, S1). Specific data on the Mbundu (Bimbundu, Ovimbundu) nation, also called Mbali (Mambari, Ovimbali) and Nano (Banano, Munano, Vakuanano), including the Bailundo (Mbailundu), Viye (Bihe),

Wambu (Huambo), and other sub-tribes.

- FP14. Ndembu. Specific data on the Ndembu (Andembu, Bandempo) or Southern Lunda nation, including the related Luena (Aluena, Kaluena, Muluena, Tulwena, Valwena) or Lovale (Balovale, Lobare, Malobale). For data on the northern Lunda or Lunda proper see F027.
- FP15. Ndombe. Specific data on the Ndombe (Andombe, Bandombe, Dombe, Mundombe) tribe, including the neighboring Hanya (Muhanha), Kilenge (Cilenge, Quilengue), Kwando (Bakuando), and Nganda (Ganda).
- FP16. Ngonyelu. Specific data on the Ngonyelu (Ngonzellu) tribe, including the Nhemba (Nyamba). The name Ngangela (Ganguella, Vangangela) applies to the Ngonyelu but is often extended to include the Mbunda (FP12) and even the Luimbe (FP9) and Luchazi (FP10).
- FP17. Ngumbi. Specific data on the Ngumbi (Bangumbi, Humbe, Khumbi, Muhumbe, Nkumbe, Ovakumbi, Vankumbe) tribe, including the neighboring Hinga (Ehinga, Ovahinga) and Kipungu (Cipungu, Pungu, Quipungu, Vatyipungu).
- FP18. Nyaneka (S4). Specific data on the Nyaneka (Banianeka, Munhaneka, Ovanyaneka, Vanyaneka) tribe, including the neighboring Chikuyu (Tyikuyu), Jau (Kwanyime, Ndyau), Mbuila (Huilla, Mohilla, Vamuila), Ngambue (Bangambue, Nevia), and Ngombe (Gombo).

Northern Rhodesia

- FQ1. Northern Rhodesia. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Northern Rhodesia.
- FQ2. Northern Rhodesia Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Northern Rhodesia, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Iwa and Nyamwanga see FN21, on the Ndembu and Luena see FP14, on the Nsenga see FR4.
- FQ3. Northern Rhodesian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Northern Rhodesia.
- FQ4. Northern Rhodesian Pygmies. Specific data on the Pygmies or Twa of Northern Rhodesia. For data on the African Pygmies in general see F04.
- FQ5. Bemba (S1). Specific data on the Bemba (Awemba, Babemba, Wawemba) tribe, including the related Aushi (Avausi, Bahushi, Ushi, Waushi),

Bisa (Abisa, Awisa, Babisa, Muiza, Wisa), Bwile (Babwile, Wawire), Chisenga (Wenachishinga), Kawendi (Kabende), Luapula (Alonda, Alunda, Bena Kazembe, Balonda), Lungu (Alungu, Marungu, Walungu, Warungu), Mambwe (Amambwe), Ngumbu (Wenangumbu), Senga (Asenga), Shila (Awasira, Bachila, Messira, Wasira), Tabwa (Batabwa, Batambwa, Itawa, Waitabwa), and Unga (Bahonga, Baunga, Honja, Waunga).

- FQ6. Ila (S3). Specific data on the Ila (Baila, Bashukulompo, Mashukolumbwe) tribe, including the related Bizhi, Lenje (Balenje, Benimukuni), Lumbu (Nanzela), Lundwe, Mbala, and Sala (Basala).
- FQ7. Kaonde. Specific data on the Kaonde (Bakahonde, Bakaunde) tribe, including the Sanga (Basanga).
- FQ8. Lamba (C). Specific data on the Lamba (Balamba, Walamba) tribe, including the Ambo (Kambonsenga) and Lala (Balala, Bukanda).
- FQ9. Lozi (S2). Specific data on the Lozi (Barotse, Barozi, Barutse, Marotse, Rozi) nation, called Luyi (Alui, Luyana) prior to their conquest by the Kololo (Makololo) in 1838, and including the neighboring Kwanda, Makoma (Bamakoma), Mbowe (Mamboe), Mishulundu, Muenyi, Mwanga, Ndundulu, Nyengo, Shanjo, and Simaa.
- FQ10. Lukolwe. Specific data on the Lukolwe (Balukolwe) or Mbwela (Bambwela, Mambwela, Mbwera) tribe, including the neighboring Lushange (Baushanga), Mashasha (Bamasasa), and Nkoya (Mankoya).
- FQ11. Subia. Specific data on the Subia (Massubia, Masupia, Subiya, Subya) tribe, including the Leya.
- FQ12. Tonga. Specific data on the Tonga (Batonga, Batonka) tribe, including the kindred Gowa, Namainga, Toka (Batoka, Matoka), Totela (Batotela, Matotela), and We (Valley Tonga).

Nyasaland

- FR1. Nyasaland. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Nyasaland.
- FR2. Nyasaland Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Nyasaland, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Ngonde see FN17, on the Yao see FT7.
- FR3. Nyasaland Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Nyasaland.

- FR4. Maravi (C). Specific data on the Maravi nation, embracing the Chewa (Achewa, Cewa, Cheva, Masheba), Chikunda (Achikunda), Chipeta (Achipeta, Cipeta), Nsenga (Senga), Nyanja (Anyanja, Wanyanja), Nyasa (Anyassa, Wanyassa), Sena (Asena, Wasena), and Zimba (Azimba, Bazimba, Wasimba) tribes. The Nyanja and Nyasa together are called Manganja (Wanganga).
- FR5. Ngoni. General and specific data on the Ngoni (Angoni, Mangoni, Wangoni) or Gaza (Abagaza) tribes, named Ciwere, Gomani, Mombera, and Mpezeni after the chiefs who led them on their invasions from Zululand in the mid nineteenth century. For data on the Ngoni of Tanganyika see FN14.
- FR6. Tumbuka (S2). Specific data on the Tumbuka (Batumbuka, Matumbuka, Watumbuka) nation, embracing the Fulilwa (Fulirwa), Fungwe (Wafungwe), Henga (Bahenga, Wahenga), Hewe (Hewa), Kamanga (Wakamanga), Kandawire, Nthali, Phoka (Poka), Sisy (Siska), Tonga (Batonga), Tumbuka proper, and Wenya tribes.

Southern Rhodesia

- FS1. Southern Rhodesia. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Southern Rhodesia.
- FS2. Southern Rhodesian Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Southern Rhodesia, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Bushmen see FX10.
- FS3. Southern Rhodesian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Southern Rhodesia, including the Zimbabwe people.
- FS4. Ndebele. Specific data on the Ndebele (Amandebele, Matabele) of Rhodesia, who are to be distinguished from the Transvaal Ndebele (FX18).
- FS5. Shona (S3). Specific data on the Shona or Mashona nation, embracing the Barwe (Bargwe, Wabargwe), Budja (Babudja, Wambudjga), Duma (Abaduma, Baduma, Maduma, Vaduma, Waduma), Fungwe (Bafungwi, Basungwe, Washungwe), Gova, Hera (Abahela, Wahera), Kalanga (Karanga, Makalaka, Vakaranga, Wakalanga), Manyika (Wanyika), Ndau (Njao, Vandau), Njanja (Banjanja, Sinjanja), Nyai (Abanyai, Banyai), Rozwi (Amalozwi, Barozwi, Warizwi), Shanga, Shankwe (Abashankwe, Bashankwe, Washangwe), Tawara (Matawara, Watawara), Teve, Tomboji, Tonga (Abatonga, Atonga, Batonka,

Watonga), and Zezuru (Bazezuru, Mazizuru, Vazezuru, Wazezuru) tribes.,

Mozambique

- FT1. Mozambique. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Mozambique or Portuguese East Africa.
- FT2. Mozambique Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures of Mozambique, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Maravi see FR4, on the Shona see FS5.
- FT3. Mozambique Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Mozambique.
- FT4. Chopi. Specific data on the Chopi (Batchopi, Tshopi, Vachopi) tribe, including the related Lenge (Valenge) and Tonga (Vatoka, Vatonga).
- FT5. Makua. Specific data on the Makua (Wakua, Wamakua) nation, embracing the Chuabo (Achwabo, Chwampo), Lomwe (Acilowe, Alomwe, Nguru, Walomwe), Makua proper, Mavia (Mabiha, Maviha, Mawia), Mihavani, and Podzo (Wapodzo) tribes.
- FT6. Thonga (H, S1). Specific data on the Thonga (Bathonga, Shangana-Tonga) nation, embracing the Hlengwe (with the Batswa and Nwanati), Ronga (Baronga), and Thonga proper.
- FT7. Yao (S4). Specific data on the Yao (Achawa, Adjao, Adsoa, Ayo, Hiao, Mudsau, Mujano, Myao, Veiao, Wahaiao, Wayao) nation.

Swaziland

- FU1. Swaziland. General and specific data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Swaziland. For data on prehistory see FX4.
- FU2. Swazi. Specific data on the Swazi (Amaswazi) nation.

Bechuanaland

- FV1. Bechuanaland. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Bechuanaland.
- FV2. Bechuanaland Natives. General data on the native peoples and cultures

of Bechuanaland, including changes produced by European contact.
For data on the Bushmen see FX10.

- FV3. Bechuanaland Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Bechuanaland.
- FV4. Kgalagadi. Specific data on the Kgalagadi (Bakalahari) tribe.
- FV5. Koba. Specific data on the Koba (Bakoba, Bayei, Kuba, Maiye, Yeye) tribe.
- FV6. Tswana (S2). Specific data on the Tswana (Bechuana) nation, embracing the Hurutshe (Bakuruthse, Khurutshe), Kgatla (Bakgotlha, Bakxatla), Kwena (Bakwena), Ngwaketse (Bangwaketse), Ngwato (Bamangwato), Rolong (Barolong), Tawana (Batwana), Tlhaping (Bachapin, Batlaping), Tlharu (Batlara), and Tlokwa (Batlokwa, Dokwa, Tokwa) tribes.

Basutoland

- FW1. Basutoland. General and specific data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Basutoland. For data on prehistory see FX4.
- FW2. Sotho. Specific data on the Sotho (Basotho, Basuto) nation.

South Africa

- FX1. South Africa. General data on the Union of South Africa, including South West Africa, its history during the twentieth century, and its peoples, and specific data on its modern inhabitants of European extraction and their culture.
- FX2. Historical South Africa. Specific data on the recorded history of South Africa prior to the twentieth century. For data on the culture of the Afrikaners during the latter part of this period see FX7.
- FX3. Historical South West Africa. Specific data on the recorded history of South West Africa prior to 1918.
- FX4. South African Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of South Africa, including South West Africa.
- FX5. South African Natives. General data on the Bantu peoples and cultures of South Africa and South West Africa, including changes produced by European contact. For data on the Khoisan-speaking natives in

general see FX6, on the Sotho see FW4, on the Thonga see FT6, on the Tswana see FV6.

- FX6. Khoisan Peoples. General data on the speakers of the Khoisan or "click" languages. For specific data on the Bergdama see FX9, on the Bushmen see FX10, on the Hottentot see FX13, on the Kindiga see FN11, on the Koroca see FP7, on the Sandawe see FN23.
- FX7. Afrikanders (S4). Specific data on the culture of the Afrikanders or Boers during the nineteenth century.
- FX8. Ambo. Specific data on the Ambo (Ovambo) nation, embracing the Eunda, Evale, Kafima (Okafima), Kualuthi (Ovanguuruze, Ukualuthi), Kuambi (Ovamguambi), Ukuambi, Kuanyama (Ovakuanyama, Vakuanyama), Mbalantu (Ombalantu, Ombarandu), Mbandja (Bandy, Cuamato, Ombandya), Ndonga (Ondonga, Ovandong), Ngandjera (Ongandjera, Ovangandyera), and Nguangua (Onguangua) tribes.
- FX9. Bergdama. Specific data on the Bergdama (Haukoin, Mountain Damara) tribe.
- FX10. Bushmen (S2). General and specific data on the Bushman tribes, who fall into three groups: (1) the Central Bushmen (Hiechware, Hukwe, Naron, Tannekwe, Tserekwe, etc.); (2) the Northern Bushmen (Auen, Heikum, Kung, etc.); and (3) the Southern Bushmen (Nusan, Xam, etc.). For data on the Khoisan peoples in general see FX6.
- FX11. Cape Colored. Specific data on the modern "Cape Coloured" population of South Africa, a group of completely detribalized and acculturated people of mixed blood, basically a Hottentot-European cross with some Bantu, Bushman, and Malay admixture.
- FX12. Herero (S3). Specific data on the Herero (Damara, Ovaherero) nation, including the Mbandyeru and Shimba tribes.
- FX13. Hottentot (C, S2). Specific data on the Hottentot nation, embracing the Cape Hottentot (the Attaqua, Chainoqua, Chariguriqua, Goringhaiqua, Grigriqua, Hancumqua, Hessequa, Kochoqua, Kora, and Outeniqua tribes), the East Hottentot (the Damaqua, Gonaqua, and Inqua tribes), the Korana (a seventeenth century offshoot of the Kora), and the Nama or Namaqua.
- FX14. Lovedu (S1). Specific data on the Lovedu (Balobedu) tribe, including the kindred Khaha, Mamidja, Narene, Phalaborwa, and Thabina.

- FX15. Natal Indians. Specific data on the Indian population of modern South Africa, concentrated mainly in Natal.
- FX16. Pedi. Specific data on the Pedi (Bapedi, Transvaal Sotho) nation.
- FX17. South Nguni. Specific data on the South or Cape Nguni nation, embracing the Bomvana, Pondo (Mpondo), Tembu (Thembu), Xosa (Amamaxosa, Kaffir, Xhosa), and other lesser tribes.
- FX18. Transvaal Ndebele. Specific data on the Laka (Langa, Black Ndebele), Manala, Maune (Letwaba), and Ndzundza (Mapoch) tribes, known collectively as the "Transvaal Ndebele" to distinguish them from the Ndebele proper or "Rhodesian Ndebele" (FS4).
- FX19. Venda (C). Specific data on the Venda (Bavenda) tribe, including the Lemba (Balemba, Malepa).
- FX20. Zulu (S4). Specific data on the Zulu (Amazulu, Natal Nguni) nation, including the kindred Bhaca, Fingo, and Hlubi. For data on other North Nguni tribes see FR5, FS4, FU2, and FX18.

Madagascar

- FY1. Madagascar. General data on the geography, history, non-aboriginal inhabitants, and modern economy and government of Madagascar.
- FY2. Malagasy. General data on the Malagasy or aboriginal inhabitants of Madagascar.
- FY3. Prehistoric Madagascar. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Madagascar.
- FY4. Betsimisaraka. Specific data on the Betsimisaraka tribe, including the neighboring Tankara (Antankara, Tankanarana) and Tsimihety.
- FY5. Hova (S4). Specific data on the Hova (Antimerina, Imerina, Merina, Ovah) tribe, including the neighboring Betsileo and Sihanaka (Antisianaka).
- FY6. Sakalava. Specific data on the Sakalava tribe, including the neighboring Bara (Ibara), Fiherena (Antifiherenna), Mahafaly, Tandruy (Antandroy), Tanosy (Antanosy, Tanusi), and Vezo.
- FY7. Taimoro. Specific data on the Taimoro (Antaimorona, Antaimuro, Temuru) tribe, including the neighboring Taifasy (Antaifasina,

Tefasi), Taimanambondro (Antitaimanambondro), Taisaka (Antaisaka, Tesaka), and Tambahuaka (Antambahoaka).

FY8. Tanala (C, S1). Specific data on the Tanala (Antanala) tribe, including the neighboring Bezanozano (Antaiva, Tankay).

African Islands

FZ1. African Islands. General and specific data on the smaller islands off the coast of Africa, e. g., Aldabra (with Farquhar and Providence), Amsterdam (with St. Paul), Annobon, Bouvet, Crozet, Heard, Kerguelen, and Prince Edward (with Marion). For data on the Bisagos Islands see FB4, on Fernando Po see FGI, on Madagascar see FYI, on Zanzibar see FMI.

FZ2. Ascension. Specific data on the island of Ascension and its inhabitants.

FZ3. Comoros. Specific data on the Comoro Islands and their inhabitants.

FZ4. Mauritius. Specific data on the island of Mauritius (with the Coroados, Garavos, and Rodriguez Islands) and their inhabitants.

FZ5. Reunion. Specific data on the island of Reunion and its inhabitants.

FZ6. Saint Helena. Specific data on the island of Saint Helena and its inhabitants.

FZ7. Sao Thome. Specific data on the island of Sao Thome (with Principe) and their inhabitants.

FZ8. Seychelles. Specific data on the Seychelles Islands and their inhabitants.

FZ9. Tristan da Cunha (S3). Specific data on the island of Tristan da Cunha (with Gough Island) and its inhabitants.

MIDDLE EAST

- M1. Middle East. General data on the modern Middle East, on the Islamic world, on the Near East or North Africa, or on any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below. The Middle East is here considered as including southwestern Asia from Iran west, northern and northeastern Africa, the Sahara, and the adjacent Moslem fringe of the Sudan. For data on the Hamito-Semitic peoples in general see M9, on the Gypsies see E15, on the Jews of the Middle East see MF4.
- M2. Middle East--Turkish Period. General data on the Middle East during the period of Turkish domination (c.1300-1900 A.D.), and specific data on the historical Seljuk and Ottoman Turks. For data on the Turkic peoples in general see RL4, on modern Turkey see MB1.
- M3. Middle East--Arabic Period. General data on the Middle East during the period of Arab domination (c.650-1300 A.D.). For data on the Arabs in general see M9, on Moorish Spain see EX3, on the Arabs of Bagdad under the Caliphate see MH3.
- M4. Middle East--Graeco-Roman Period. General data on the Middle East from Alexander the Great (c.330 B.C.) to the Arab conquest (c.650 A.D.). For data on Hellenistic Greece see EH4, on the Byzantine Empire see EH3, on Roman Italy see EI4, on the Jews of the Graeco-Roman period see MF6.
- M5. Early Historic Middle East. General data on the Middle East from the dawn of history (c.4000 B.C.) to Alexander the Great (c.330 B.C.).
- M6. Protohistoric Middle East. General data on the Middle East and its culture from the so-called "Urban Revolution" to the beginning of recorded history.
- M7. Neolithic Middle East. General data on the Middle East and its culture from the so-called "Neolithic Revolution," through the Chalcolithic period, to the "Urban Revolution." For data on the Neolithic period in Europe see E7.
- M8. Paleolithic Middle East. General data on the Middle East and its culture from the earliest evidences of man, through the Paleolithic and Mesolithic periods, to the beginning of the "Neolithic Revolution." For data on the Paleolithic period in Europe see E8.
- M9. Hamito-Semites. General data on the Hamito-Semitic peoples or on any of their major divisions, e.g., the Semites, the Hamites, the Arabs,

the Berbers, the Cushites. For data on the Bedouin see MJ4, on the maritime Arabs see MK2, on Arabian history see MJ2.

Iran

- MA1. Iran (P). General data on modern Iran, its geography and inhabitants, its economy and government, and its foreign residents and their activities. For data on Iranian culture see MA9, on the Armenians of Iran see RJ3, on the Azerbaijani see RK3, on the Arabs of Iranian Mesopotamia see MH8, on the Arabs of the Persian Gulf littoral see MK2, on the Baluchi and Brahui see AT2, on the Gypsies see E15, on the Hazara see AU4, on the Jews of Iran see MF4, on the Kazvin and adjacent settled Turkic tribes see RK3, on the Tadjik see R02, on the Talysh see RK4, on the Turcoman see RM2.
- MA2. Medieval Persia. Specific data on Iran or Persia, its peoples and their history from the acceptance of Islam (c. 650 A. D.) to the beginning of the modern period (c. 1900).
- MA3. Graeco-Roman Persia. Specific data on Persia, its peoples, and their history from Alexander the Great (c. 330 B. C.) to the acceptance of Islam. For data on the Graeco-Roman period in general see M4.
- MA4. Ancient Persia (S3). Specific data on ancient Persia, its history, and its civilization from the beginning of recorded history to the conquest by Alexander.
- MA5. Prehistoric Iran. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Iran.
- MA6. Aissor. Specific data on the Aissor or modern "Assyrians," a Nestorian Christian sect, including those found in the Caucasus region and elsewhere.
- MA7. Caspian Iranians (P). Specific data on the Caspian provinces of modern Iran and their inhabitants, particularly the Gilaki and Mazanderani peoples.
- MA8. Gabr. Specific data on the Gabr (Gabar) or Zoroastrian sect of Iran. For data on the Zoroastrian Parsi of India see AW23.
- MA9. Iranians (H, S1). Specific data on the dominant Iranian people of modern Iran and their culture.
- MA10. Khamseh (P). Specific data on the Khamseh tribes of Iran.

- MA11. Kurd (C, P, S2). Specific data on the Kurd people and their culture, including those living in Caucasia, Iraq, and Turkey.
- MA12. Lur (P, S4). Specific data on the Lur peoples, including the Bakhtiari (the sample), Kahgalu, and Mamassani.
- MA13. Qashgai (P). Specific data on the Qashgai (Kashgai) people.

Turkey

- MB1. Turkey (S2). General data on modern Turkey and its inhabitants, and specific data on the Turkish people and their culture. For data on the historical Ottoman Turks (c. 1300-1900 A. D.) see M2, on Byzantine Asia Minor see EH3, on the Hellenistic, Hellenic, and Homeric Greeks see EH4-EH6, on the modern Armenians see RJ3, on the Greeks of modern Turkey see EH1, on the Kurd see MA11, on the Laz or Dhan see RI10.
- MB2. Ancient Asia Minor. General and specific data on the non-Greek peoples of ancient Asia Minor. For specific data on the Hittites see MB4.
- MB3. Prehistoric Turkey. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Turkey.
- MB4. Hittites. Specific data on the ancient Hittites and their civilization.
- MB5. Yuruk (S3). Specific data on the Yuruk and kindred "heterodox" peoples of modern Turkey.

Cyprus

- MC1. Cyprus. Specific data on modern Cyprus and the Cypriote people. For historical data see EH2-EH5 and M2-M5.
- MC2. Prehistoric Cyprus. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the island of Cyprus.

Syria

- MD1. Syria. General data on modern Syria and its inhabitants, and specific data on the Syrian people and their culture.
- MD2. Historical Syria. General and specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Syria. For data on the Syrian Christians of India see AW29.

MD3. Prehistoric Syria. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Syria.

MD4. Rwala (C, S1). Specific data on the Rwala and kindred Bedouin tribes of Syria and Iraq. For data on the Bedouin in general see MJ4.

Lebanon

ME1. Lebanon (S4). General and specific data on modern Lebanon, the Lebanese people, and their culture.

ME2. Historical Lebanon. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Lebanon.

ME3. Prehistoric Lebanon. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Lebanon.

ME4. Phoenicians. Specific data on the ancient Phoenicians and their culture. For data on the Carthaginians see MU3.

Israel

MF1. Israel (S3). Specific data on modern Palestine and its Jewish or Israeli inhabitants. For data on the Arabs of Israel see MG2.

MF2. Historical Palestine. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Palestine, including Jordan, and of its past inhabitants other than Jews.

MF3. Prehistoric Palestine. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Palestine, including Jordan.

MF4. Levantine Jews. General and specific data on Jews and Jewish culture throughout the Middle East in modern times. For data on European Jews see ML2, on Yemenite Jews see ML4.

MF5. Jews of the Diaspora. General and specific data on the history and culture history of the Jews from their dispersion to the beginning of the modern era.

MF6. Graeco-Roman Jews. Specific data on the Jews of the Graeco-Roman world, including those of Judea at the time of Christ. For data on the Graeco-Roman period in general see M4.

MF7. Ancient Hebrews (S1). Specific data on the Hebrews and their culture

in the period covered by the Old Testament.

Jordan

- MG1. Jordan. General data on modern Jordan and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see MF2-MF3.
- MG2. Jordanian Arabs (S2). Specific data on the sedentary Arabs of Jordan and Palestine in modern times. For data on the nomadic Arabs see MJ4.

Iraq

- MH1. Iraq. General data on modern Iraq and its inhabitants, and specific data on ethnic groups not elsewhere listed. For data on the Azerbaijani of Iraq see RK3, on the Bedouin see MD4 and MJ4, on the Jews see MF4, on the Kurd see MA11, on modern Iraqi culture see MH8.
- MH2. Turkish Iraq. Specific data on Iraq and its inhabitants during the period of Turkish domination. For the Turkish period in the Middle East in general see M2.
- MH3. Bagdad Arabs (S4). Specific data on Iraq and its inhabitants between 650 and 1300 A. D., and particularly on the culture of the Bagdad Arabs at the height of the Caliphate (the sample). For data on the Arabic period in the Middle East in general see M3.
- MH4. Graeco-Roman Iraq. Specific data on Iraq or Mesopotamia during the Graeco-Roman period (c. 330 B. C. to 650 A. D.). For data on the Graeco-Roman period in general see M4, on Mesopotamia under the ancient Persians see MA4.
- MH5. Ancient Mesopotamia. General and specific data on the history, peoples, and cultures of Mesopotamia from the dawn of history to the Persian conquest (539 B. C.). For specific data on Babylonian civilization at the time of Hammurabi see MH7, on Sumerian civilization see MH9.
- MH6. Prehistoric Mesopotamia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Mesopotamia. For data on Middle Eastern prehistory in general see M6-M8.
- MH7. Babylonians (S1). Specific data on ancient Babylonian civilization at approximately the time of Hammurabi (2123 to 2080 B. C.).
- MH8. Iraqi. Specific data on the culture of the sedentary Arabs of modern

Iraq, including those of the adjacent lowland region of Iran.

MH9. Sumerians (S4). Specific data on the ancient Sumerian people (prior to 2900 B. C.) and their civilization.

Kuwait

MI1. Kuwait. Specific data on modern Kuwait and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see MH2-MH6.

Saudi Arabia

MJ1. Saudi Arabia. General data on modern Saudi Arabia and its inhabitants, and specific data on its agricultural and urban inhabitants. For data on its nomadic inhabitants see MJ4, on its maritime inhabitants see MK2.

MJ2. Historical Arabia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Arabia in general or of Saudi Arabia in particular. For data on the Arabs in general see M9.

MJ3. Prehistoric Arabia. Specific data on the prehistorical peoples and cultures of Saudi Arabia and general data on the prehistory of Arabia as a whole.

MJ4. Bedouins. Specific data on the nomadic Arabs or Bedouin of Saudi Arabia, and general data on the Bedouin of Arabia or on nomadic Arabs throughout the Middle East. For specific data on the Rwala Bedouin see MD4, on the Bedouin of Egypt see MR11, of Libya see MT9.

Oman

MK1. Oman. Specific data on modern Oman, including Trucial Oman and Qatar, and their inhabitants. For data on their nomadic inhabitants see MJ4, on their history and prehistory see ML2-ML3, on Bahrein Island see MZ2.

MK2. Maritime Arabs (S3). Specific data on the coastal and maritime Arabs of Oman, Aden, and the shores of the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, including those of southern Iran, and general data on Arab trade and maritime activities in the past as well as in the present.

Yemen

- ML1. Yemen. General data on modern Yemen and its inhabitants and specific data on its sedentary inhabitants. For data on its maritime population see MK2, on its nomadic population see MJ4.
- ML2. Historical South Arabia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the peoples of southern Arabia. For data on the history of Arabia as a whole see MJ2.
- ML3. Prehistoric South Arabia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of southern Arabia, embracing the territory of modern Yemen, Aden, Oman, Trucial Oman, and Qatar.
- ML4. Yemenite Jews. Specific data on the Jews of Yemen and their culture. For data on Levantine Jews in general see MF4.

Aden

- MM1. Aden. Specific data on modern Aden and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see ML2-ML3, for data on the maritime Arabs see MK2.

Eritrea

- MN1. Eritrea. General data on modern Eritrea and its inhabitants.
- MN2. Historical Eritrea. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Eritrea.
- MN3. Prehistoric Eritrea. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures in the territory of modern Eritrea.
- MN4. Afar. Specific data on the Afar or Danakil nation, including the related Saho (Shiho).
- MN5. Barea. Specific data on the Barea tribe.
- MN6. Bogo (S3). Specific data on the Bogo or Belen (Bilin) tribe.
- MN7. Khamta. Specific data on the Khamta tribe, including the kindred Khamir.
- MN8. Kunama. Specific data on the Kunama people, apparently the sole representatives of an independent linguistic stock.

MN9. Tigre. Specific data on the Tigre or Tigritian nation, including the Ad Sheikh, Beit Asgede, Habab, Maria, Mensa, and Sabderat. For data on the Tigrinya see MP24.

MN10. Wollo. Specific data on the Wollo, a detached Galla tribe.

Somaliland

M01. Somaliland. General data on British, French, and former Italian Somaliland and specific data on their modern inhabitants other than the Somali.

M02. Historical Somaliland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Somaliland.

M03. Prehistoric Somaliland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Somaliland.

M04. Somali (S2). Specific data on the Somali nation, comprising the Babilli, Bersub (Burzuk), Bertirri (Bartera), Dolbahanta, Gadabursi (Derbursi), Girri (Arrele, Gere), Habr Aual (Habar Awal), Habr Gerhaji (Gadzi), Habr Toljalu (Toljalei), Hawiya (Auijja, Hawiyel), Isa (Eissa), Midjertin (Midshurtin), Ogaden (Ugadin, Wogadin), Rahanwin (Sab), and Warsangeli tribes.

Ethiopia

MP1. Ethiopia. General data on modern Ethiopia or Abyssinia and its inhabitants. For data on the Anuak see FJ4, on the Berta see FJ7, on the Gumus and Koma see FJ15, on the Wollo see MN10.

MP2. Medieval Ethiopia. Specific data on Ethiopia and its peoples from 650 A. D. to the beginning of the modern period.

MP3. Ancient Ethiopia. Specific data on Ethiopia and its inhabitants from the beginning of recorded history to 650 A. D.

MP4. Prehistoric Ethiopia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Ethiopia.

MP5. Amhara (S1). Specific data on the Amhara nation, including the Argobba.

MP6. Awiya. Specific data on the Awiya people, including the Damot. For data on other speakers of Agau or Eastern Cushitic languages see MN7, MP9, and MP16.

- MP7. Baditu. Specific data on the Baditu (Amarro) tribe, including the Keura (Koyra) and Zaysse.
- MP8. Bako. Specific data on the Bako tribe, including the neighboring Amar, Biya(Biye), Boda, Burle (Bura), Dime (Dima, Dume), and Gayi.
- MP9. Falasha (S2) Specific data on Falasha (Agua Jews, Black Jews, Kayla).
- MP10 Gimira. Specific data on the Gimira (Gemira) tribe, including the Bienesho, Kaba, Nao (Najo), Shako, She, and isolated Maji (Madshe, Mage, Mancho, Mazi).
- MP11. Gurage. Specific data on the Gurage (Guraghe) people.
- MP12. Harari. Specific data on the Harari, the Semitic-speaking people of the city of Harar.
- MP13. Ittu. Specific data on the Ittu tribe, including the Ala, Arussi, Annia, Jarsso (Djarso), and Nole. For data on the kindred Galla of Kenya see FL7, on other Galla tribes of Ethiopia see MN10, MP15, MP17, MP18, MP23, and MP25.
- MP14. Kafficho (S3). Specific data on the Kafficho (Gomaro, Gongga, Kaffa) nation, including the Amaro, Gongicho, Gurabo, Hinnaro, Mocha (Sheka), and Tedshiwo.
- MP15. Kambata. Specific data on the Kambata tribe, including the Alaba, Hadia(Gudiela), and Tambaro.
- MP16. Kemant. Specific data on the Kemant (Qemant), including the Qara (Kwara). For data on the linguistically related Falasha see MP9.
- MP17. Konso (S4). Specific data on the Konso tribe, including the neighboring Burji, Bussa, Gardulla, Gidole, and Gowaze.
- MP18. Macha. Specific data on the Macha (Metsha) nation, including the related Jimma (Gimma), Lieka, and Walega (Lega).
- MP19. Mao. Specific data on the Mao (Anfillo, Mau) tribe.
- MP20. Ojang. Specific data on the Ojang (Mageno, Masango, Mashongo, Ujang) tribe, including the Bula (Buna) and Olam (Nyilam).
- MP21. Shinasha. Specific data on the Shinasha or Bworo tribe.
- MP22. Shuri. Specific data on the Shuri (Churi, Dhuri, Suri, Thuri) nation,

also called Kichepo (Kachipa, Kachuba, Ngachopo), Korma (Corma, Surma), and Zuak (Thuak), including the kindred Kerre (Karo, Kira), Mekan (Mien, Suro), Murzu (Maritu, Merdu, Merzu, Murse, Murutu), Nyikoromo (Karoma, Makurma, Mursia, Musha, Nikaroma), Tid (Dolot, Tod), and Tirma (Dirma, Terema, Terna, Tilma, Tirmaga).

- MP23. Sidamo. Specific data on the Sidamo tribe, including the Darassa.
- MP24. Tigrinya. Specific data on the Tigrinya nation, embracing the Guzai, Hamasien, and Serae (Sarae).
- MP25. Tulama. Specific data on the Tulama or Shoa Galla, including the Jidda.
- MP26. Walamo. Specific data on the Walamo (Walaitza, Wolamo) tribe, including the kindred Basketo, Chara, Doko, Dorsse (Dorze), Gofa, Haruro, Konta, Kullo, Malo, and Zala.
- MP27. Yangaro. Specific data on the Yangaro (Janjero, Yamna, Yemma) tribe, including the neighboring Garo (Bosha).

Arab Sudan

- MQ1. Arab Sudan. General data on the modern Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and its economy and government, and particularly on its northern or Moslem portion and its inhabitants. For data on the southern or Nilotic Sudan see FJ1, on the Beja see MR9, on the Berti, Bideyat, and Zaghawa see MS5.
- MQ2. Historical Eastern Sudan. General and specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Arab Sudan prior to the twentieth century, including the adjacent Chad district of northern French Equatorial Africa.
- MQ3. Prehistoric Eastern Sudan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Arab Sudan, including the adjacent Chad district of French Equatorial Africa.
- MQ4. Anag. Specific data on the shattered remnants of northern Nuba tribes in the hills of Abu Hadid, Abu Tubr, El Haraza, Kaga, Katul, and Um Durrag in northern Kordofan. For data on the kindred Dilling farther south see FJ11.
- MQ5. Baggara. Specific data on the Negroid cattle-herding Arabs along the southern frontier of the Arab Sudan, in particular the Habbania

(with the Beni Helba), HEMAT (Heimad), Kirdi (including the Abu Ghussun, Digguel, Kibet, and Murro), Messiria (with the Humr), Rizaykat (Riseighat), Selim (Beni Selim), and Taaisha (with the Taelba) tribes.

- MQ6. Birked. Specific data on the Birked tribe.
- MQ7. Dagu. Specific data on the Daggu (Dadio, Dadzo, Daju, Tagu) tribe, including the kindred Bego (Baygo). For data on the related Sila see MQ16.
- MQ8. Fur (S4). Specific data on the Fur (For, Forawa), the dominant nation of Darfur.
- MQ9. Kababish (C, S1). Specific data on the Kababish, Arab camel nomads west of the Nile, including the kindred Hawawir and Kerriat.
- MQ10. Kordofan Arabs. Specific data on the semi-nomadic Arab tribes of central Kordofan, in particular the Aulad Hamayd, Bazaa, Bedayria, Beni Gerar, Beni Omran, Dar Hamid, Dubab, Fezara, Ghodiat, Gwamaa, Hamar, Hawazma, Kawahla, Maakle, Maalia, Shenable, Shuwaywat, Terayfia, Tomam, Tumbab, and Zayadia.
- MQ11. Mandala. Specific data on the Mandala (Bandala), a tribe of escaped slaves, and on other Fertit (the collective name for such tribes).
- MQ12. Masalit. Specific data on the Masalit tribe of Darfur.
- MQ13. Midobi. Specific data on the Midobi or Meidob tribe.
- MQ14. Nile Arabs. Specific data on the sedentary or semi-sedentary Arab tribes along the Nile River, in particular on the Gaaliin, Gamuia (with the Gemaab and Gimiab), Gimma (Gimaa), Hasania, Husaynat (Husseinat), Manasir, Mesallania, Mirafab, Shaikia (Cheykye), and Rubatab.
- MQ15. Shukria. Specific data on the Shukria (Shukuriye) and other pastoral Arabs east of the Nile, including the Abdullab, Ahamda, Amarna, Batahin, Dubasiin, Fadnia, Guhayna, Hamran, Kawasma, Kenana, Khawalla, Lahawiin, and Rufaa.
- MQ16. Sila. Specific data on the Sila of Dar Sila, including the related Kimr (Ermбели, Guimr) of Dar Guimr, Erenga (Djebel), Sungor, Tama of Dar Tama, and the detached Daggu or Shat of the Nuba Hills.

Egypt

- MR1. Egypt. General data on modern Egypt and its inhabitants, and specific information on its urban population. For data on the agricultural population see MR13, on the pastoral population see MR11.
- MR2. Turkish Egypt. Specific data on the history and culture of Egypt during the Turkish period (c. 1300 to 1900 A. D.). For general data on the Middle East during this period see M2.
- MR3. Arabic Egypt. Specific data on the history and culture of Egypt during the Arabic period (c. 650 to 1300 A. D.). For general data on the Middle East during this period see M3.
- MR4. Graeco-Roman Egypt. Specific data on the history and culture of Egypt from Alexander the Great to the Arab conquest (c. 330 B. C. to 650 A. D.). For general data on the Middle East during this period see M4.
- MR5. Ancient Egypt. Specific data on the history and culture of Egypt from the dawn of history (c. 4000 B. C.) to the time of Alexander the Great. For specific data on Egyptian civilization under the New Kingdom see MR6.
- MR6. Eighteenth Dynasty Egypt (S2). Specific data on the civilization of ancient Egypt at the height of the New Kingdom, i. e., during the XVIII Dynasty or shortly before and after 1400 B. C.
- MR7. Prehistoric Egypt. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Egypt. For general data on the prehistory of the Middle East see M6-M8.
- MR8. Barabra. Specific data on the Barabra or Nubians, including the Danagla, Feyadicha, Kenuzi, Kerrarish, and Mahass.
- MR9. Beja (S2). Specific data on the Beja nation, embracing the Ababda, Amarar, Beni Amer (with the Maria), Bisharin (Bichari), Haddendowa, and Halenga tribes.
- MR10. Copts. Specific data on the Copts and Coptic culture, including historical materials.
- MR11. Egyptian Bedouin. Specific data on the nomadic Arab tribes east of the Nile, including those of the Sinai Peninsula. For data on the Egyptian Bedouin west of the Nile see MT9.

- MR12. Egyptian Cases. Specific data on the cases of western Egypt and their inhabitants, in particular on Bahariya (Little Oasis), Dakhla, Farafra, and Kharga. For data on the Siwa oasis see MR14.
- MR13. Fellahin (S3). Specific data on the agricultural Egyptians or Fellahin along the Nile River.
- MR14. Siwans (C, S1). Specific data on the oasis of Siwa or Jupiter Ammon and its inhabitants.
- MR15. Suez Canal. Specific data on the history, operation, and defense of the Suez Canal and on the life and activities of the personnel who contribute directly or indirectly to its administration, maintenance, and use.

Sahara and Sudan

- MS1. Sahara and Sudan. General data on the Sahara region of North Africa and the adjacent Moslem fringe of the Sudan, their geography, modern inhabitants, trade routes and commerce, etc. Since the Sahara is not a political unit, pertinent information is likely to be found in other files, particularly those on Algeria (MV1), Arab Sudan (MQ1), French Equatorial Africa (F11), and French West Africa (FA1). For data on North Africa in general see M1, on the Arabs and Berbers in general see M9, on the Kenga tribe see F116, on the Kotoko see FH13, on the Sila see MQ16, on the Sokoro see FI31, on the Tienga see FF13.
- MS2. Historical Sahara and Sudan. General and specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Sahara and the adjacent Sudan. For historical data on the eastern Sudan see MQ2.
- MS3. Prehistoric Sahara and Sudan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Sahara and adjacent Sudan. For data on African prehistory in general see F3.
- MS4. Bagirmi. Specific data on the Bagirmi, the dominant people of the state of Bagirmi in the Chad district of French Equatorial Africa.
- MS5. Bideyat. Specific data on the Bideyat (Anna, Baele, Terawia) nation, including the Berti, Gaida, Morea, Murdia, Nakaza (Anakatza), Unia, and Zaghawa (Soghaua, Zorhawa), of the Ennedi region of the Chad district and the northwestern part of the Arab Sudan.
- MS6. Bozo. Specific data on the Bozo tribe of the French Sudan.

- MS7. Buduma. Specific data on the Buduma (Yedina) tribe of the islands in Lake Chad.
- MS8. Bulala. Specific data on the Bulala (Lisi, Maga), including the Abu Semen, Kuka, and Midogo, of the Chad district of French Equatorial Africa.
- MS9. Chad Arabs. Specific data on the Mahamid (with the Atayfat, Eraykat, Mahria, and Nawaiba), Shuwa (with the Assale, Aulad Hamid, Dagana, Dekakire, Khozzam, and Salamat), and Soliman or Aulad Sliman (with the Mgharba), of which the Mahamid and Soliman are camel nomads and the Shuwa semi-sedentary cattle Arabs akin the Baggara (MQ5).
- MS10. Djenne. Specific data on the mercantile city of Djenne in the French Sudan, and particularly on its two principal indigenous inhabitants, the Songhai-speaking Djennenke and the Mande-speaking Nono (Nunu).
- MS11. Fulani (S2). Specific data on the widespread Fulani (Felata, Fulah, Fulbe, Peul), including the Bororo, who are scattered throughout the western Sudan from Senegal to northern Cameroon with especially heavy concentrations in the Fouta district of Senegal (their original center), the Fouta Djallon district of French Guinea (see FA19), the Masina district of the French Sudan, the Liptako district of Upper Volta, the Sokoto and Bauchi districts of northern Nigeria, and the Adamawa district of Cameroon. For data on the kindred Tukolor see MS27.
- MS12. Hausa (S1). Specific data on the Hausa nation of northern Nigeria and the Niger territory of French West Africa, including the Azna (Arna), Daurawa, Gobir, Kanawa, Katsenawa, Kebbawa, Mauri, Tazarawa, and Zazzau (Zaria) tribes.
- MS13. Kanembu. Specific data on the Kanembu nation, the principal ethnic group of Kanem in the Lake Chad region, including the Magumi (Magomi) of northern Nigeria and the acculturated alien Dalatoa, Danoa, Gudjiru, and Ngejim.
- MS14. Kanuri. Specific data on the Kanuri, the dominant people of Bornu in northeastern Nigeria, including the kindred Beriberi, Koyam (Kai), and Manga (Mangawa).
- MS15. Maba. Specific data on the Maba, the dominant people of Wadai (Ouadai) in French Equatorial Africa, including the Kondongo and the subjugated Bandula, Fala (Bakka), Ganyanga, Kadjagse, Kadjanga (Abu Derreg),

Kagba, Karanga, Kashmere, Kelingen, Kudu, Marfa, and Moyo.

- MS16. Merarit. Specific data on the Merarit tribe of Wadai in French Equatorial Africa, including the kindred Ali, Chale, Kubu, and Oro.
- MS17. Mimi. Specific data on the Mimi (Mima, Mututu) tribe of Wadai.
- MS18. Mubi. Specific data on the Mubi tribe of Wadai, including the kindred Karbo (Korbo, Kurbo).
- MS19. Runga. Specific data on the Runga people of Dar Rounga in French Equatorial Africa.
- MS20. Songhai (S4). Specific data on the Songhai (Sonhrai) nation of the French Sudan, including the kindred Dendi and Dyerma (Zaberma).
- MS21. Soninke (S3). Specific data on the Soninke or Sarakole nation of the French Sudan. For data on the kindred Diula and other mercantile peoples of West Africa see FA15.
- MS22. Teda (S3). Specific data on the Teda (Tebu, Tibbu, Tubu) nation of Borku, Kawar, Kanem, and Tibesti in the east central Sahara, including the Bulgeda, Daza (Dazagade), Famalla (Haualla, Medela), Goran, Kecherda, Kreda (Karra), Wandala, and numerous other tribes. For data on the kindred Bideyat see MS5.
- MS23. Timbuctoo. Specific data on the mercantile city of Timbuctoo (Tombouctou) in the French Sudan and on its inhabitants.
- MS24. Trarza. Specific data on the Trarza, including the Brakna and Tasuma, a Berber nation of southwestern Mauritania now largely but not exclusively Arabic in language.
- MS25. Tuareg (C, S1). Specific data on the Tuareg (Tawarik), a Berber nation of the west central Sahara, including the Ahaggar (Ihaggaren, Hoggar, Kel Ahaggar), Air (Kel Air), Antessar (Kel Antessar), Aulliminden (Oulliminden), Azjer (Adjeur, Ajjer, Kel Azdjer), Ifora, Igwadaren (Iguaren), Imedreden, Irreganaten, Tadmekket (Kel Tademeket), Tengeredief, and Udalan (Wadalen) tribes. For data on the Inajenen Tuareg of Ghat see MF7.
- MS26. Tuat. Specific data on the Zenata Berber inhabitants of the Tidekelt and Touat regions of southern Algeria.
- MS27. Tukolor. Specific data on the Tukolor (Tekarir, Torado, Toucouleur) nation of Senegal.

- MS7. Buduma. Specific data on the Buduma (Yedina) tribe of the islands in Lake Chad.
- MS8. Bulala. Specific data on the Bulala (Lisi, Maga), including the Abu Semen, Kuka, and Midogo, of the Chad district of French Equatorial Africa.
- MS9. Chad Arabs. Specific data on the Mahamid (with the Atayfat, Eraykat, Mahria, and Nawaiba), Shuwa (with the Assale, Aulad Hamid, Dagana, Dekakire, Khozzam, and Salamat), and Soliman or Aulad Sliman (with the Mgharba), of which the Mahamid and Soliman are camel nomads and the Shuwa semi-sedentary cattle Arabs akin the Baggara (MQ5).
- MS10. Djenne. Specific data on the mercantile city of Djenne in the French Sudan, and particularly on its two principal indigenous inhabitants, the Songhai-speaking Djennenke and the Mande-speaking Nono (Nunu).
- MS11. Fulani (S2). Specific data on the widespread Fulani (Felata, Fulah, Fulbe, Peul), including the Bororo, who are scattered throughout the western Sudan from Senegal to northern Cameroon with especially heavy concentrations in the Fouta district of Senegal (their original center), the Fouta Djallon district of French Guinea (see FA19), the Masina district of the French Sudan, the Liptako district of Upper Volta, the Sokoto and Bauchi districts of northern Nigeria, and the Adamawa district of Cameroon. For data on the kindred Tukulor see MS27.
- MS12. Hausa (S1). Specific data on the Hausa nation of northern Nigeria and the Niger territory of French West Africa, including the Azna (Arna), Daurawa, Gobir, Kanawa, Katsenawa, Kebbawa, Mauri, Tazarawa, and Zazzau (Zaria) tribes.
- MS13. Kanembu. Specific data on the Kanembu nation, the principal ethnic group of Kanem in the Lake Chad region, including the Magumi (Magomi) of northern Nigeria and the acculturated alien Dalatoa, Danoa, Gudjiru, and Ngejim.
- MS14. Kanuri. Specific data on the Kanuri, the dominant people of Bornu in northeastern Nigeria, including the kindred Beriberi, Koyam (Kai), and Manga (Mangawa).
- MS15. Maba. Specific data on the Maba, the dominant people of Wadai (Ouadai) in French Equatorial Africa, including the Kondongo and the subjugated Bandula, Fala (Bakka), Ganyanga, Kadjagse, Kadjanga (Abu Derreg),

Kagba, Karanga, Kashmere, Kelingen, Kudu, Marfa, and Moyo.

- MS16. Merarit. Specific data on the Merarit tribe of Wadai in French Equatorial Africa, including the kindred Ali, Chale, Kubu, and Oro.
- MS17. Mimi. Specific data on the Mimi (Mima, Mututu) tribe of Wadai.
- MS18. Mubi. Specific data on the Mubi tribe of Wadai, including the kindred Karbo (Korbo, Kurbo).
- MS19. Runga. Specific data on the Runga people of Dar Rounga in French Equatorial Africa.
- MS20. Songhai (S4). Specific data on the Songhai (Sonhrai) nation of the French Sudan, including the kindred Dendi and Dyerma (Zaberma).
- MS21. Soninke (S3). Specific data on the Soninke or Sarakole nation of the French Sudan. For data on the kindred Diula and other mercantile peoples of West Africa see FA15.
- MS22. Teda (S3). Specific data on the Teda (Tebu, Tibbu, Tubu) nation of Borku, Kawar, Kanem, and Tibesti in the east central Sahara, including the Bulgeda, Daza (Dazagade), Famalla (Haualla, Medela), Goran, Kecherda, Kreda (Karra), Wandala, and numerous other tribes. For data on the kindred Bideyat see MS5.
- MS23. Timbuctoo. Specific data on the mercantile city of Timbuctoo (Tombouctou) in the French Sudan and on its inhabitants.
- MS24. Trarza. Specific data on the Trarza, including the Brakna and Tasuma, a Berber nation of southwestern Mauritania now largely but not exclusively Arabic in language.
- MS25. Tuareg (C, S1). Specific data on the Tuareg (Tawarik), a Berber nation of the west central Sahara, including the Ahaggar (Ihaggaren, Hoggar, Kel Ahaggar), Air (Kel Air), Antessar (Kel Antessar), Aulliminden (Oulliminden), Azjer (Adjeur, Ajjer, Kel Azdjer), Ifora, Igwadaren (Iguaren), Imedreden, Irreganaten, Tadmekket (Kel Tademeket), Tengeredief, and Udalan (Wadalen) tribes. For data on the Inajenen Tuareg of Ghat see MF7.
- MS26. Tuat. Specific data on the Zenata Berber inhabitants of the Tidekelt and Touat regions of southern Algeria.
- MS27. Tukolor. Specific data on the Tukolor (Tekarir, Torado, Toucouleur) nation of Senegal.

- MS28. Tungur. Specific data on the Tungur or Tundjer nation of Arabized Berbers who are scattered through Darfur, Kanem, and Wadai.
- MS29. West Saharan Arabs. Specific data on the Aruissin, Berabish, Kunta, Regeibat, Tajakant, and other nomadic and caravan-protecting Arab tribes of southern French Sudan, northeastern Mauritania, and southwestern Algeria. For data on the kindred Delim and Shuekh see MY4.
- MS30. Wolof (C, S4). Specific data on the Wolof (Djolof, Ouolof, Yollof) nation of Senegal.
- MS31. Zenaga. Specific data on the Allush, Chorfa (Sirifu), Duaish (Idaouich), Girganke (Massin), and Mbarek (Oulad Mbarek), sedentary Zenaga Berber tribes, now largely but not exclusively Arabic in language, of the French Sudan, including the related but nomadic Oulad Nasser and Tichit (Ahl Tichit).

Libya

- MT1. Libya. General data on modern Libya and its inhabitants.
- MT2. Historical Libya. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Libya.
- MT3. Prehistoric Libya. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Libya.
- MT4. Coastal Cyrenaica. Specific data on the Mediterranean coastal zone of Cyrenaica and Sirtica and their Arabic-speaking sedentary and semi-sedentary inhabitants.
- MT5. Fezzan. Specific data on the sedentary and semi-sedentary inhabitants, basically Berber but largely Arabic in language, of Gatrun, Murzuch, Sebha, Semnu, and other oasis towns of Fezzan.
- MT6. Gadames. Specific data on the Berber inhabitants of the oasis of Gadames in western Tripolitania.
- MT7. Ghat. Specific data on the oasis of Ghat (Gat) in southwestern Libya and its inhabitants, largely Tuareg of the Ihajenen and related tribes. For data on other Tuareg tribes see MS25.
- MT8. Khufra. Specific data on the oasis of Khufra (Cufra) and its inhabitants. For data on the dominant Senussi sect see MT9.

- MT9. Libyan Bedouin. Specific data on the Arabic-speaking nomadic tribes of interior Libya and adjacent Egypt, including the Aulad Soliman, Harabi (with the Hasa), Hotman (Al-Hutman), Jibarna, Megarha (Megariha), Riah (Riyah), and Urfilla (Urfalla), on the related but semi-sedentary inhabitants of Forgha, Gialo, Sokna, Unianga, and Zella, and on the Senussi (Sanusi) sect which dominates the region.
- MT10. Nafusa. Specific data on the Berbers of Jebel Nafusa.
- MT11. Tripolitanians. Specific data on coastal Tripolitania and its inhabitants.

Tunisia

- MU1. Tunisia. General data on modern Tunisia and its inhabitants, and specific data on its French and other non-native inhabitants. For data on indigenous Tunisian culture see MU6.
- MU2. Historical Tunisia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Tunisia from the Roman conquest (146 B. C.), through the Vandal, Arabic, and Turkish periods, to the beginning of French rule. For data on ancient Carthaginian civilization see MU3.
- MU3. Carthaginians. Specific data on the ancient Carthaginians, their culture, and their history from the founding of Carthage to its destruction in 146 B. C. For data on the Phoenicians see ME4.
- MU5. Jerba. Specific data on the island of Jerba (Djerba) and its Berber inhabitants.
- MU6. Tunisians. Specific data on the Arabic-speaking inhabitants of modern Tunisia and their culture.

Algeria

- MV1. Algeria. General data on modern Algeria and its inhabitants, and specific data on its French and other non-native inhabitants.
- MV2. Historical Algeria. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Algeria.
- MV3. Prehistoric Algeria. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Algeria.
- MV4. Algerian Arabs. Specific data on the Arabic-speaking peoples between the Atlas range and the Mediterranean in Algeria and adjacent eastern Morocco.

- MV5. Chaamba. Specific data on the Chaamba tribe of camel-herding Arabs in the plateau region of central Algeria.
- MV6. Kabyle (S4). Specific data on the Kabyle nation of Berbers in coastal Algeria between Alger and Setif.
- MV7. Mzab. Specific data on the Berber inhabitants of Ghardaia and adjacent cases.
- MV8. Shawiya. Specific data on the Shawiya (Chaouia) nation of Berbers in the Aures Mountains.
- MV9. Tuggurt. Specific data on the Berber inhabitants of the oasis of Tuggurt (Touggourt).
- MV10. Wargla. Specific data on the Berber inhabitants of the Wargla (Ouargla) oasis, embracing the Beni Brahim, Beni Mezab, Beni Sisin, and Beni Waggin (Beni Ouagguin) tribes.

Morocco

- MW1. Morocco. General data on modern Morocco and its inhabitants, either exclusive or inclusive of Tangier and Spanish Morocco. For specific data on Tangier and Spanish Morocco see MX1, on the Arab tribes of northeastern Morocco see MV4.
- MW2. Medieval Morocco. Specific data on the history of Morocco, including Spanish Morocco, and on Moroccan Moorish culture from the coming of the Arabs (c. 700 A. D.) to the beginning of the modern period. For data on Moorish culture in Spain see EX3.
- MW3. Ancient Morocco. Specific data on the history and culture history of Morocco, including Spanish Morocco, during the Carthaginian, Roman, and Vandal periods. For specific data on the Carthaginians see MU3, on Roman civilization see EII4, on the Vandals see MU2.
- MW4. Prehistoric Morocco. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Morocco.
- MW5. Berber (S4). Specific data on the nomadic or semi-nomadic tribes of the Berber nation, including the Atta (Ait Atta), Buzid (Ait Buzid), Idrassen, Ndhir (Ait Ndhir, Beni Mtir), Seri (Ait Seri), Serruchen (Ait Tserrouchen), Sokham (Ait Chokham), Yafelman (Ait Jafelman), Yussi (Ait Youssi), Zaer, Zayan (the sample), and Zemur. For data on the sedentary Todga Berber see MW12.

- MW6. Drawa. Specific data on the Drawa (Drawi), sedentary Shluh Berbers along the Dra River in the desert region of southern Morocco, embracing the Fezwata, Ktawa, Mesgita, Mhammid, Seddrat, Ternata, Tinzulin, and Zerri tribes.
- MW7. Fasi (C, S2). Specific data on the inhabitants of the city of Fez and its environs.
- MW8. Filala. Specific data on the Filala or Arabized Shluh Berbers in the Tafilelt oasis region.
- MW9. Gharbya. Specific data on the Gharbya (Rarbya) or thoroughly Arabized Berbers in northwestern Morocco, including the related Ahsen (Beni Ahsen), Badua, Beni Malek, Fahsya, Khlot, Sofyan, and Tliq.
- MW10. Marrakech Arabs. Specific data on the Abda, Chiadma, Dukkala, Fruga, Rehamna, Shawia, Sragna, Tadla, and other completely Arabized Berber tribes along the Atlantic coast from Rabat south to Mogador and inland to the city of Marrakech.
- MW11. Shluh (S3). Specific data on the Shluh (Chleuch) nation of sedentary Berbers in southern Morocco, comprising a very large number of small tribes. For data on other Berber peoples of the Shluh group see MW6, MW8, and MY6.
- MW12. Todga. Specific data on the Todga (Ahl Todgha, Imazighen), including the related Dades (Ait Dades) and Imghun, who are sedentary riverain and oasis Berbers of the Beraber division.
- MW13. Warain. Specific data on the Warain (Ait Warain, Beni Ouarain) Berbers of the Zenata group.
- MW14. Znassen. Specific data on the Znassen (Beni Iznacen), including the Zekara, who are sedentary or semi-nomadic Zenata Berbers in northeastern Morocco.

Spanish Morocco

- MX1. Spanish Morocco. General data on modern Spanish Morocco, including Tangier, and their inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see MW2-MW3.
- MX2. Jebala. Specific data on the Jebala group of Arabized Riffian Berbers.

- MX3. Rif (C, S1). Specific data on the Rif nation, including the kindred Ghomara and Metalsa.
- MX4. Senhaja. Specific data on the Senhaja (Sanhadja), strongly Arabized Berbers of the Riffian group.
- MX5. Tangier. Specific data on the city and international zone of Tangier and their inhabitants.

Rio de Oro

- MY1. Rio de Oro. General data on modern Spanish Sahara or Rio de Oro, including Ifni, and their inhabitants.
- MY2. Historical Rio de Oro. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Rio de Oro and Ifni.
- MY3. Prehistoric Rio de Oro. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Rio de Oro and Ifni.
- MY4. Delim. Specific data on the Delim (Oulad Delim), including the Oulad Bu Seba and Shuekh (Oulad Chouekh), Arab nomads of Rio de Oro and adjacent Mauritania.
- MY5. Imragen. Specific data on the Imragen or fishing tribes of Berber origin along the coast of Rio de Oro and adjacent Nauritania.
- MY6. Tekna. Specific data on the Tekna (Tekena), Arabized Shluh Berbers of northern Rio de Oro, Tifni, and southwestern Morocco.

Middle East Islands

- MZ1. Middle East Islands. Specific data on Socotra and other minor islands off the coast of the Middle East.
- MZ2. Bahrein. Specific data on the island of Bahrein in the Persian Gulf and on its inhabitants.
- MZ3. Canaries. Specific data on the Canary Islands and their modern inhabitants.
- MZ4. Guanche (S2). Specific data on the Guanche, an extinct Berber people of the Canary Islands.
- MZ5. Cape Verde Islands. Specific data on the Cape Verde Islands and their inhabitants.
- MZ6. Madeira. Specific data on the island of Madeira and its inhabitants.

NORTH AMERICA

- N1. North America. General data on modern North America or the New World in general, on any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below, and on the non-aboriginal inhabitants of North America north of Mexico. For data on the French Canadians see NH5, on Latin Americans in general see S1, on other immigrant groups see N6.
- N2. Historical North America. General data on the history and culture history of the European peoples in North America. For data on Canadian history see NC3, on Mexican history see NU2, on United States history see NK2, on American Indian history see N3, on South American history see S2, on world history see W2.
- N3. American Indians. General data on the Indians of North America or of the New World as a whole, including historical data and materials on acculturation. For general data on the Indians of South America see S3.
- N4. Prehistoric North America. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of aboriginal North America, including theories and evidence concerning origins, spread, and cultural development.
- N5. American Negroes. General data on the Negroes of North America or of the New World as a whole, including historical materials. For data on the slave trade see F1, on the Negroes of South America see S5, on the Negroes of the southern states of the United States see NN6.
- N6. Immigrant Americans. General data on immigration into North America north of Mexico, and specific data on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups. For data on the French Canadians see NH5, on Latin Americans see S1, on the Mexicans of the American Southwest see NT4, on the New Amsterdam Dutch see NM11, on the Pennsylvania Germans see NM12, on the Scotch Irish see ER5.

Alaska

- NA1. Alaska. General data on modern Alaska and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NA2. Historical Alaska. Specific data on the history of Alaska and of its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NA3. Alaskan Aborigines. General data on the aboriginal peoples of Alaska

and specific data on their acculturation. For data on the Athapaskan peoples in general see ND3, on the Eskimo in general see ND2, on the Northwest Coast Indians see NE3, on the Kutchin see ND10.

- NA4. Prehistoric Alaska. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Alaska.
- NA5. Ahtena. Specific data on the Ahtena (Ahtnakhotana, Midnoosky) tribe, including the neighboring Nabesna.
- NA6. Aleut (H, S2). Specific data on the Aleutian Islands and the aboriginal Aleut people.
- NA7. Eyak (S3). Specific data on the Eyak tribe and their culture.
- NA8. Ingalik. Specific data on the Ingalik tribe, including the neighboring Koyukon (Coyukon, Kaiyukhotana, Ten'a) and Tanana (Tenankutchin).
- NA9. North Alaska Eskimo. Specific data on the Eskimo tribes of northern Alaska from Kotzebue Sound east to the Canadian border.
- NA10. South Alaska Eskimo (C). Specific data on the Eskimo tribes of southern Alaska from the Alaska Peninsula east to Prince William Sound, including the Koniag of Kodiak Island.
- NA11. Tanaina. Specific data on the Tanaina (Kenai, Knaiakhotana) tribe.
- NA12. Tlingit. Specific data on the Tlingit (Kolosh) nation.
- NA13. West Alaska Eskimo (S4). Specific data on the Eskimo tribes of western Alaska from Kotzebue Sound south to Bristol Bay, including those of Nunivak (the sample) and St. Lawrence Islands.

Greenland

- NB1. Greenland. General data on modern Greenland and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NB2. Historical Greenland. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Greenland.
- NB3. Prehistoric Greenland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Greenland.
- NB4. Angmagsalik. Specific data on the Angmagsalik Eskimo of eastern Greenland.

- NB5. Polar Eskimo (S3). Specific data on the Polar Eskimo (Arctic Highlanders, Cape York Eskimo, Itanese, Smith Sound Eskimo) of northwestern Greenland.
- NB6. West Greenland Eskimo. Specific data on the Eskimo of southwestern Greenland.

Canada

- NC1. Canada. General data on modern Canada and its people, and specific data on Canadians of British descent. For data on the French Canadians see NH5, on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups see N6.
- NC2. Historical Canada. General data on the history of Canada and the Canadian people.
- NC3. Canadian Indians. General data on the Indians of Canada, including material on acculturation. For general data on the Indians of North America see N3, on the Athapaskan peoples see ND3, on the Eastern Woodland Indians see NM4, on the Eskimo peoples see ND2, on aboriginal prehistory see N4.

Northern Canada

- ND1. Northern Canada. General data on northern Canada, embracing the territories of Franklin, Kewatin, Machenzie, and Yukon, including historical information and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- ND2. Eskimo. General data on the Eskimo as a whole or on those of Canada, including information on acculturation. For data on the Yuit or Eskimo of Siberia see RY5.
- ND3. Athapaskans. General data on the Athapaskan peoples of northern Canada, or on those of North America as a whole, or on the Mackenzie-Yukon culture area.
- ND4. Prehistoric Northern Canada. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of northern Canada.
- ND5. Baffinland Eskimo. Specific data on the Eskimo of Baffinland, including the neighboring Iglulik and Southampton Island Eskimo (Sagdirmiut).
- ND6. Caribou Eskimo. Specific data on the Caribou Eskimo.

- ND7. Chipewyan. Specific data on the Chipewyan Indians.
- ND8. Copper Eskimo (H, S1). Specific data on the Copper Eskimo of Victoria Island and Coronation Gulf.
- ND9. Hare. Specific data on the Hare (Kawchodinne) Indians, including the neighboring Mountain tribe.
- ND10. Kutchin (C, S4). Specific data on the Kutchin (Loucheux) Indians, including the neighboring Han (Hankutchin) and Tutchone (Tutchonekutchin).
- ND11. Mackenzie Eskimo. Specific data on the Mackenzie or Tchiglit Eskimo.
- ND12. Nahane (S1). Specific data on the Nahane Indians, embracing the Kaska (the sample), Tahltan, and Tsetsaut tribes.
- ND13. Netsilik. Specific data on the Netsilik Eskimo.
- ND14. Slave. Specific data on the Slave Indians, embracing the Dogrib (Thlingchadine), Satudene (Great Bear Lake Indians), Slave proper (Etchareottine), and Yellowknife (Tatsanottine) tribes.

British Columbia

- NE1. British Columbia. General data on modern British Columbia and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NE2. Historical British Columbia. Specific data on the history of British Columbia and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NE3. Northwest Coast Indians. General data on the Indians of the Pacific coast from southern Alaska to northwestern California or on those in British Columbia. For general data on the Athapaskan Indians of British Columbia see ND3, on the Interior Salish tribes see NE12.
- NE4. Prehistoric British Columbia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of British Columbia.
- NE5. Bellabella. Specific data on the Bellabella tribe, including the Haisla and Heiltsuk.
- NE6. Bellacoola. Specific data on the Bellacoola (Bilqula) tribe.
- NE7. Carrier. Specific data on the Carrier (Takulli) tribe, including the Babine.

- NE8. Chilcotin. Specific data on the Chilcotin tribe, including the detached Nicola.
- NE9. Haida (S1). Specific data on the Queen Charlotte Islands and on their aboriginal Haida inhabitants.
- NE10. Kwakiutl (C, S4). Specific data on the Kwakiutl tribe. For data on the kindred Bellabella see NE5.
- NE11. Nootka (S2). Specific data on the Nootka (Aht) tribe, including the kindred Makah of Cape Flattery in Washington.
- NE12. Northeast Salish. Specific data on the northern Interior Salish tribes, embracing the Lillooet, northern Okanagon, Shuswap, and Thompson. For general data on the Plateau culture area see NR4.
- NE13. Northwest Salish. Specific data on the Coast Salish tribes of British Columbia, embracing the Comox, Cowichan, Homalco, Klahuse, Muskwium, Nanaimo, Pentlatch, Sanetch, Seshelt, Slaiamun, and Squamish. For data on the Puget Sound Salish see NR15.
- NE14. Sekani. Specific data on the Sekani tribe.
- NE15. Tsimshian. Specific data on the Tsimshian tribe, including the kindred Gitksan and Niska.

Prairie Provinces

- NF1. Prairie Provinces. General data on the modern Canadian provinces of Alberta, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the Athapaskan peoples in general see ND3, on the Plains Indians see NQ4, on the Cree see NG4.
- NF2. Historical Prairie Provinces. Specific data on the history of the prairie provinces and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NF3. Prehistoric Prairie Provinces. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the prairie provinces.
- NF4. Assiniboin. Specific data on the Assiniboin (Stoney) tribe. For data on the kindred Dakota see NQ11.
- NF5. Beaver. Specific data on the Beaver (Tsattine) tribe.
- NF6. Blackfoot (S4). Specific data on the Blackfoot (Siksika) tribe, including the kindred Blood and Piegan.

NF7. Dukhobors. Specific data on the Dukhobor sect and their culture.

NF8. Kutenai. Specific data on the Kutenai (Kootenay) tribe.

NF9. Sarsi (S2). Specific data on the Sarsi (Sarcee) tribe.

Ontario

NG1. Ontario. General data on the modern province of Ontario and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants. For general data on the Canadian Indians see NC3.

NG2. Historical Ontario. Specific data on the history of Ontario and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.

NG3. Prehistoric Ontario. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Ontario.

NG4. Cree. Specific data on the Cree nation, including the Maskegon and the Tete-de-Boule. For data on the Algonkian peoples in general see NM5.

NG5. Huron. Specific data on the Huron nation, including the Ataronchron, Tionontati (Tobacco nation), Wenrohonron, and Wyandot. For data on the Iroquoian peoples in general see NM8.

NG6. Ojibwa (P, S1). Specific data on the Ojibwa nation, including the Bungi, Chippewa, Missisauga, Ottawa, and Saulteaux. For data on the Algonkian peoples in general see NM5.

Quebec

NH1. Quebec. General data on the modern province of Quebec and its inhabitants. For data on the Canadian Indians in general see NC3, on the Eastern Woodland Indians see NM4, on French Canadian culture see NH5.

NH2. Historical Quebec. Specific data on the history of Ontario and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.

NH3. Prehistoric Quebec. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Quebec.

NH4. Algonkin. Specific data on the Algonkin proper, including the Abitibi, Kitcisagi (Grand Lake Victoria Indians), Maniwaki (River Desert Indians), Nepissing, and Temiscaming. For data on the Algonkian peoples in general see NM5.

- NH5. French Canadians (S2). Specific data on the French-speaking inhabitants of Quebec, or of Canada as a whole, and their culture. For data on Canadians as a whole, or on Anglo-Canadians, see NC1.
- NH6. Montagnais (C, S2). Specific data on the Montagnais nation, including the Naskapi.

Newfoundland

- NI1. Newfoundland. General data on the modern province of Newfoundland, including Labrador, and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NI2. Historical Newfoundland. Specific data on the history of Newfoundland and Labrador and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NI3. Prehistoric Newfoundland. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Newfoundland and Labrador.
- NI4. Beothuk (C). Specific data on the aboriginal Beothuk of Newfoundland.
- NI5. Labrador Eskimo. Specific data on the Eskimo of Labrador. For data on the Eskimo in general see ND2.

Maritime Provinces

- NJ1. Maritime Provinces. General data on the modern maritime provinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For general data on the Canadian Indians see NC3, on the Eastern Woodland Indians see NM4.
- NJ2. Historical Maritime Provinces. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the maritime provinces and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NJ3. Prehistoric Maritime Provinces. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the maritime provinces.
- NJ4. Malecite. Specific data on the Malecite Indians, including the Etchimin and Passamaquoddy.
- NJ5. Micmac (S3). Specific data on the Micmac Indians.

United States

- NK1. United States. General data on the modern United States and its inhabitants. For data on the American Negroes see N5, on the Indians of the United States in general see N3, on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups in the United States see N6.
- NK2. Historical United States. General data on the history and culture history of the United States since 1783.
- NK3. Colonial United States. Specific data on the history and culture history, prior to 1783, of the colonies which ultimately united to form the United States. For American Indian prehistory see N4.

New England

- NL1. New England. General data on the modern states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on recent immigrant groups see N6, on the Algonkian Indians in general see NM5, on the Eastern Woodland Indians in general see NM4.
- NL2. Historical New England. Specific data on the history and culture history of the New England states and former colonies and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NL3. Prehistoric New England. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of New England.
- NL4. Abnaki. Specific data on the Abnaki Indians, including the Arosaguntacook, Kennebec, Norridgewock, Pennacook, Penobscot, Pocumtuc, and Wawenok.
- NL5. Massachuset. Specific data on the Massachuset Indians, including the Nauset, Nipmuc, and Wampanoag.
- NL6. Mohegan. Specific data on the Mohegan (Pequot) Indians, including the kindred Narraganset and Niantic. For data on the Mahican of western New England and eastern New York see NM10.

Middle Atlantic States

- NM1. Middle Atlantic States. General data on the modern states of Delaware, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia,

on the District of Columbia, and on their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on recent immigrant groups see N6.

- NM2. Historical Middle Atlantic States. Specific data on the history and culture history of the Middle Atlantic states and former colonies and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NM3. Prehistoric Middle Atlantic States. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Middle Atlantic states.
- NM4. Eastern Woodland Indians. General data on the Indian peoples and cultures, including material on acculturation, of the eastern United States and Canada. For data on the Indians of the Southeast see NN3, on the American Indians in general see N3, on the Algonkian Indians in general see NM5, on the Iroquoian Indians in general see NM8.
- NM5. Algonkians. General data on the Algonkian-speaking Indian tribes and their culture and language.
- NM6. Amish. Specific data on the Amish and related sects and their culture, including the Amish of other states as well as Pennsylvania. For data on the Pennsylvania Germans in general see NM13.
- NM7. Delaware (C, S4). Specific data on the Delaware (Lenape) Indians, including the neighboring Metoac, Montauk, and Shinnecock of Long Island.
- NM8. Iroquoians. General data on the Iroquoian-speaking Indian tribes and their language and culture, and specific data on the little-known Conestoga (Andaste, Susquehannock), Erie, and Neutral (Attiwandaron) tribes. For specific data on the Cherokee see NN8, on the Huron and Tionontati see NG5, on the Iroquois proper see NM9, on the Tuscarora see NN19.
- NM9. Iroquois (P, S1). Specific data on the Iroquois nation proper, embracing the Cayuga, Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca tribes, and on the Tuscarora after they joined the Iroquois League. For data on the earlier Tuscarora see NN19.
- NM10. Mahican. Specific data on the Mahican Indians of the Hudson River valley, including the Wappinger of western Connecticut and Massachusetts. For data on the Mohegan see NL6.
- NM11. Nanticoke. Specific data on the Nanticoke Indians, including the Conoy or Piscataway.

- NM12. New Amsterdam Dutch. Specific data on colonial New Amsterdam (later New York) and its inhabitants during the period of Dutch administration.
- NM13. Pennsylvania Germans. Specific data on the so-called "Pennsylvania Dutch" and their culture. For data on the Amish see NM6, on German-Americans in general see N6.

Southeastern States

- NN1. Southeastern States (S1). General data on the states of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia and their people since 1865, and specific data on the culture of their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data pertaining exclusively to Negroes see NN6, to Mountain Whites see NN5.
- NN2. Antebellum South. Specific data on the history and culture history of the southeastern states and former colonies prior to 1865.
- NN3. Southeastern Indians. General data on the Indians of the Southeast or on the Muskogean linguistic group. For data on the Eastern Woodland Indians in general see NM4.
- NN4. Prehistoric Southeast. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the southeastern states.
- NN5. Mountain Whites. Specific data on the southern Appalachian mountaineers and their culture. For data on the Ozark mountaineers see N09.
- NN6. Southern Negroes. Specific data on the modern Negro population of the southern states and on particular communities thereof. For data on the American Negroes in general see N5, on the slave trade see F1.
- NN7. Calusa. Specific data on the Calusa Indians of southern Florida, including the Ais, Guacata, Jeaga, and Tekesta.
- NN8. Cherokee (S3). Specific data on the Cherokee Indians.
- NN9. Chichasaw. Specific data on the Chichasaw Indians, including the Chakchiuma.
- NN10. Choctaw. Specific data on the Choctaw Indians.
- NN11. Creek (C, S1). Specific data on the Creek (Muskogee) Indians, including

the other tribes of the Creek Confederacy, i. e., the Alabama, Hitchiti, Koasati, and Yamasee. For data on the later Seminole see NN16.

- NN12. Cusabo. Specific data on the Cusabo Indians, including the Ashipoo, Combahee, Edisto, Etiwaw, Kiawaw, Stono, Wapoo, and Wimbee, and on the neighboring Guale Indians.
- NN13. Eastern Siouans. Specific data on the Siouan tribes of North and South Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia, i. e., the Adshusheer, Backhook, Cape Fear, Catawba (Issa), Cheraw (Sara), Chonque, Congaree, Eno, Hassinunga, Hook, Keyauwee, Manahoac, Monacan, Mosopelea, Ocaneechi, Ofo, Ontponea, Pedee, Santee, Saponi, Sewee, Shackaconia, Shoccoree, Sissipahaw, Stegaraki, Sugaree, Tauxitania, Tegninateo, Tutelo, Ushpee, Waccamaw, Warrennuncock, Wateree, Waxhaw, Whonkenti, Winyaw, and Woccon. For data on the Biloxi of Mississippi see NN14, on the Siouans in general see NQ5.
- NN14. Gulf Tribes. Specific data on the Southeastern Indians of the Gulf coast, i. e., the Apalachee, Biloxi (a Giouan tribe), Chatot, and Mobile (including the Moctobi, Naniba, Pascagoula, Pensacola, and Tomome).
- NN15. Powhatan. Specific data on the Powhatan Indians, including the kindred Chickahominy, Pamlico, Pamunkey, Rappahannock, and Secotan. For data on the Algonkians in general see NM5.
- NN16. Seminole (C, S3). Specific data on the historical Seminole Indians, including the Creek-derived Seminole proper and the Hitchiti-derived Mikasuki. For data on the parent people see NN11.
- NN17. Shawnee (S2). Specific data on the Shawnee Indians. For data on the related Prairie Indians see NP4.
- NN18. Timucua. Specific data on the Timucua Indians of northern Florida.
- NN19. Tuscarora. Specific data on the Tuscarora Indians, including the kindred Meherrin and Nottaway. For data on the Iroquoians in general see NM8, on the Tuscarora subsequent to their joining the League of the Iroquois see NM9.
- NN20. Yuchi. Specific data on the Yuchi (Uchi) Indians, including the Westo.

South Central States

- N01. South Central States. General data on the modern states of Arkansas,

Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data pertaining exclusively to Negroes see NN6, to the Ozark mountaineers see N09.

- N02. Historical South Central States. Specific data on the history of the south central states and their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the Civil War and the events leading up to it see NN2.
- N03. Prehistoric South Central States. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the south central states.
- N04. Lower Mississippi Indians. General data on the Indian tribes of the lower Mississippi River region, and specific data on the Acolapissa, Atakapa, Huma, Tunica, and other lower Mississippi tribes not separately listed below. For data on the Natchez see N08, on the Quapaw see NQ12, on the Southeastern Indians in general see NN3.
- N05. Caddo. Specific data on the Caddo (Ceni, Teja) Indians, including the kindred Adai, Hasinai, Hinai, and Natchitoches.
- N06. Comanche (S4). Specific data on the Comanche Indians.
- N07. Karankawa. Specific data on the Karankawa Indians, including the neighboring Tonkawa.
- N08. Natchez (C, S2). Specific data on the Natchez Indians, including the kindred Avoyel and Taensa.
- N09. Ozark Mountaineers. Specific data on the mountaineers of the Ozark Mountains and their culture. For data on the southern Appalachian mountaineers see NN5.
- N010. Wichita. Specific data on the Wichita Indians, including the kindred Kichai and Waco.

East Central States

- NP1. East Central States. General data on the modern states of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on recent immigrant groups see N6.
- NP2. Historical East Central States. Specific data on the history of the east central states and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.

- NP3. Prehistoric East Central States. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the east central states.
- NP4. Prairie Indians. General data on the Indians of the East Central states and on their culture, including materials on acculturation. For data on the Eastern Woodland Indians in general see NM4, on the Plains Indians see NQ4, on the Algonkians see NM5, on the Erie see NM8, on the Ojibwa and Ottawa see NG6, on the Shawnee see NN17.
- NP5. Fox (S4). Specific data on the Fox (Musquaki, Outagami) Indians.
- NP6. Illinois. Specific data on the Illinois nation, including the Cahokia, Kaskaskia, Mascouten, Michigamea, Moingwena, Peoria, and Tamaroa tribes.
- NP7. Kickapoo (C). Specific data on the Kickapoo Indians.
- NP8. Menomini (C). Specific data on the Menomini Indians.
- NP9. Miami. Specific data on the Miami Indians, including the Piankashaw and Wea.
- NP10. Potawatomi. Specific data on the Potawatomi Indians.
- NP11. Sauk. Specific data on the Sauk Indians.
- NP12. Winnebago (S3). Specific data on the Winnebago Indians.

West Central States

- NQ1. West Central States. General data on the modern states of Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the adjacent prairie provinces of Canada see NF1.
- NQ2. Historical West Central States. Specific data on the history of the west central states and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NQ3. Prehistoric West Central States. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the west central states.
- NQ4. Plains Indians. General data on the Indians of the west central states and on the Plains culture area as a whole. For data on the Assiniboin see NF4, on the Blackfoot see NF6, on the Commanche see N06, on the

Plains Cree see NG4, on the Plains Ojibwa see NG6, on the Sarsi see NF9, on the Wichita see N010.

- NQ5. Siouans. General data on the language and culture of the Siouan-speaking Indians. For data on the Assiniboin see NF4, on the Biloxi see NN14, on the Eastern Siouans see NN13, on the Winnebago see NP12.
- NQ6. Arapaho (C). Specific data on the Arapaho Indians.
- NQ7. Arikara (C). Specific data on the Arikara Indians.
- NQ8. Cheyenne (C, S3). Specific data on the Cheyenne Indians.
- NQ9. Chiwere (C). Specific data on the Chiwere Siouan tribes, embracing the Iowa, Missouri, and Oto.
- NQ10. Crow (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Crow or Apsaroke Indians.
- NQ11. Dakota (C, S2). Specific data on the Dakota or Sioux proper, embracing the Eastern Dakota (Mdewakanton, Santee, Sisseton, Wahpekute, and Wahpeton), the Western Dakota (Brule, Hunkpapa, Kuluwitcatca, Minneconjou, Oglala, Sans Arc, Teton, and Two Kettle), and the Yankton (with the Yanktonnai). The Teton will serve as the sample. For data on the kindred Assiniboin see NF4.
- NQ12. Dhegiha (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Dhegiha Siouan tribes, embracing the Kansa, Omaha (the sample), Osage, Ponca, and Quapaw.
- NQ13. Gros Ventre (C). Specific data on the Gros Ventre (Atsina) Indians.
- NQ14. Hidatsa (C). Specific data on the Hidatsa (Minitari) Indians.
- NQ15. Kiowa. Specific data on the Kiowa Indians.
- NQ16. Kiowa Apache (C). Specific data on the Kiowa Apache Indians.
- NQ17. Mandan (C, S2). Specific data on the Mandan Indians.
- NQ18. Pawnee (S3). Specific data on the Pawnee Indians.
- NQ19. Wind River. Specific data on the Wind River Shoshone tribe.

Northwestern States

- NR1. Northwestern States. General data on the modern states of Idaho,

Oregon, and Washington and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants.

- NR2. Historical Northwestern States. Specific data on the history of the northwestern states and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NR3. Prehistoric Northwestern States. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the northwestern states.
- NR4. Plateau Indians. General data on the interior tribes of the northwestern states or on the Plateau culture area. For general data on the coastal tribes see NE3, on the Great Basin Indians see NT6. For specific data on the Kutenai see NF8, on the Northeast Salish see NE12.
- NR5. Alsea. Specific data on the Alsea Indians, including the neighboring Kuitsh (Lower Umpqua), Siuslaw, and Yaquina.
- NR6. Chinook. Specific data on the Chinook Indians, including the Clackamas, Clatsop, Kathlamet, Shoalwater Chinook, and Wahkiakum. For data on the Upper Chinook see NR23.
- NR7. Coos. Specific data on the Coos tribe.
- NR8. Flathead. Specific data on the Flathead (Salish proper) tribe. For data on other Interior Salish tribes see NE12 and NR19.
- NR9. Kalapuya. Specific data on the Kalapuya tribe.
- NR10. Klamath (S4). Specific data on the Klamath tribe. For data on the linguistically kindred but culturally distinct Modoc see NS17.
- NR11. Kwalhioqua. Specific data on the small and isolated Kwalhioqua and Tlatskanai tribes.
- NR12. Nez Perce. Specific data on the Nez Perce (Sahaptin proper) tribe. For data on other Sahaptin tribes see NR18.
- NR13. Northern Paiute (P, S2). Specific data on the Paviotso or Northern Paiute Indians, including the Eastern Mono (Owens Valley Paiute) and Surprise Valley Paiute of California and numerous bands in Nevada and eastern Oregon.
- NR14. Northern Shoshone. Specific data on the Northern Shoshone Indians, including the Fort Hall Shoshone, Hukundika, Lemhi, and Snake (Snake River Shoshone) as well as the neighboring but linguistically

distinct Bannock. For data on the Western Shoshone see NT22, on the Wind River Shoshone see NQ19.

- NR15. Puget Sound Salish. Specific data on the Coast Salish of the Puget Sound region, including the Chehalis, Copalis, Cowlitz, Dwamish, Humptulip, Klallam, Lummi, Nisqualli, Nootsak, Oyhut, Puyallup, Samamish, Samish, Satsop, Semiamo, Shoalwater Salish, Skagit, Snohomish, Snuqualmi, Songish, Sooke, Squaxon, and Twana. For data on the Coast Salish of British Columbia see NE13, on the Tillamook see NR20, on the Quinault see NR17.
- NR16. Quileute. Specific data on the Quileute tribe, including the Chemakum and Ho. For data on the neighboring Makah see NE11.
- NR17. Quinault (S3). Specific data on the Quinault tribe, including the Queets.
- NR18. Sahaptin (C). Specific data on the Sahaptin Indians, including the Klikitat (with the Mical and Taidnapam), Tenino (Warm Springs Sahaptin), Umatilla, Wallawalla (with the Palus and Wauyukma), and Yakima and likewise two ill-described neighboring Waiilatpuan tribes, the Cayuse and Molala. For data on the related Nez Perce see NR12.
- NR19. Southeast Salish (H, S1). Specific data on the southern Interior Salish Indians, embracing the Coeur d'Alene (Skitswish), Columbia (composed of the Chelan, Methow, Sinkaquaiius, Sinkiuse, and Wenatchi or Pisuow), Kalispel (with the Pend d'Oreille and Semteuse), Lake (Senijextee), Sanpoil (the sample tribe, including the Colville and Nespelem), Sinkaietk (southern Okanagon), and Spokane. For data on the kindred Flathead see NR8, on the Interior Salish tribes of British Columbia see NE12.
- NR20. Takelma. Specific data on the Takelma tribe.
- NR21. Tillamook. Specific data on the Tillamook Indians, including the Nehalem, Nestucca, and Siletz.
- NR22. Tolowa. Specific data on the Tolowa Indians, including the kindred Chastacosta, Chetco, Coquille, Gallice, Tututni, and Umpqua.
- NR23. Upper Chinook. Specific data on the Upper Chinook Indians, embracing the Wasco and Wishram. For data on the Lower and Middle Chinook see NR6.

California

- NS1. California. General data on the modern state of California and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the Mexicans of California see NT4, on other incompletely acculturated immigrant groups see N6.
- NS2. Historical California. Specific data on the history and culture history of California and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NS3. Prehistoric California. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of California.
- NS4. California Indians. General data on the Indians of California and on the central and southern Californian culture areas. For data on the Great Basin Indians see NT6, on the Northwest Coast Indians see NE3, on the Athapaskans see ND3, on the Northern Paiute see NR13, on the Southern Paiute see NT16, on the Tolowa see NR22, on the Washo see NT20, on the Western Shoshone see NT22, on the Yuma tribes of the Colorado River see NT15.
- NS5. Achomawi. Specific data on the Achomawi tribe, including the kindred Atsugewi.
- NS6. Chimariko. Specific data on the Chimariko tribe.
- NS7. Chumash. Specific data on the Chumash tribe, including the Indians of the offshore islands of San Miguel, Santa Cruz, and Santa Rosa.
- NS8. Costano. Specific data on the Costano Indians, including the neighboring Esselen.
- NS9. Diegueno (S3). Specific data on the Diegueno Indians, including the kindred Akwaala, Kiliwa, and Pipai.
- NS10. Gabrielino. Specific data on the Gabrielino Indians, including the related Fernandeno, Nicoleno, and Santa Catalina Islanders.
- NS11. Hupa. Specific data on the Hupa tribe, including the kindred Chilula, Tlilding, and Whilkut.
- NS12. Karok. Specific data on the Karok tribe.
- NS13. Kawaiisu. Specific data on the Kawaiisu Indians.

- NS14. Luiseno. Specific data on the Luiseno Indians, including the kindred Agua Caliente, and Juaneno.
- NS15. Maidu. Specific data on the Maidu Indians, including the related Nisenan.
- NS16. Miwok. Specific data on the Miwok Indians, including the Olamentke or Coast Miwok.
- NS17. Modoc. Specific data on the Modoc tribe. For data on the related Klamath see NR10.
- NS18. Pomo (S1). Specific data on the Pomo Indians.
- NS19. Salina. Specific data on the Salina (Salinan) Indians.
- NS20. Serrano. Specific data on the Serrano Indians, including the neighboring and related Ailliklik, Cahuilla, Cupeno, Kitanemuk, and Vanyuma.
- NS21. Shasta. Specific data on the Shasta Indians.
- NS22. Tubatulabal (C, S4). Specific data on the Tubatulabal tribe.
- NS23. Wailaki. Specific data on the Wailaki tribe, including the kindred Kato, Lassik, Mattole, Nongatl, and Sinkyone.
- NS24. Wappo. Specific data on the Wappo tribe.
- NS25. Western Mono. Specific data on the Western Mono tribe, who are culturally quite distinct from the Eastern Mono or Owens Valley Paiute (NR13).
- NS26. Wintun (S4). Specific data on the Wintun Indians, including the kindred Nomlaki, Patwin, and Wintu.
- NS27. Wiyot. Specific data on the Wiyot tribe.
- NS28. Yana. Specific data on the Yana Indians, including the kindred Yahi.
- NS29. Yokuts (S2). Specific data on the Yokuts nation.
- NS30. Yuki. Specific data on the Yuki tribe, including the related Huchnom.
- NS31. Yurok (C, S2). Specific data on the Yurok Indians.

Southwestern States

- NT1. Southwestern States. General data on the modern states of Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, and Utah and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the Mexicans of the Southwest see NT4.
- NT2. Historical Southwest. Specific data on the history and culture history of the southwestern states and of their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NT3. Prehistoric Southwest. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the southwestern states.
- NT4. Mexicans of the Southwest. Specific data on the Mexican immigrants in the southwestern states and California. For data on the Mexicans of Mexico see NU1.
- NT5. Southwestern Indians. General data on the Indians of the Southwest culture area and of its component cultural provinces. For data on the Papago see NU26, on the Pima see NU27.
- NT6. Great Basin Indians. General data on the Indians of the Great Basin culture area or on the Basin Shoshoneans. For data on the Northern Paiute see NR13, on the Northern Shoshone see NR14.
- NT7. Acoma. Specific data on the Indians of Acoma and Laguna pueblos. For data on other Keresan pueblos see NT12.
- NT8. Eastern Apache (S3). Specific data on the Chiricahua (with the Gila or Mimbreno), Jicarilla, Lipan, and Mescalero (with the Faraon) tribes of Apache Indians. For data on the Western Apache see NT21, on the Navaho see NT13, on the Kiowa Apache see NQ16, on the Athapaskan Indians in general see ND3.
- NT9. Hopi (C). Specific data on the Indians of the Hopi pueblos of Mishongnovi, Oraibi, Shipaulovi, Shongopovi, Sichomovi, and Walpi. For data on the associated pueblo of Hano see NT18.
- NT10. Isleta. Specific data on the Indians of the Tiwa pueblos of Isleta, Isleta del Sur, Piro, Sandia, and Senecu del Sur. For data on the related peoples of Picuris and Taos see NT17.
- NT11. Jemez. Specific data on the Indians of the Towa pueblos of Jemez and Pecos.

- NT12. Keres (S4). Specific data on the Indians of the Keresan pueblos of Cochiti, San Felipe, Santa Ana, Santo Domingo, and Zia (Sia). For data on the related peoples of Acoma and Laguna see NT7.
- NT13. Navaho (H, S1). Specific data on the Navaho (Navajo) nation. For data on the Athapaskan Indians in general see ND3.
- NT14. Plateau Yumans (S4). Specific data on the Havasupai (the sample), Keweyipaya (Southeastern Yavapai), Tolkepaya (Apache-Mohave, Western Yavapai), Walapai, and Yavapai (Mohave-Apache) tribes of Yuman Indians.
- NT15. River Yumans (C, S2). Specific data on the Cocopa (with the Halyikwami and Kohuana), Halchidhoma, Kamia, Kaveltcadom, Maricopa (the sample), Mohave, and Yuma tribes of Yuman Indians along the lower Colorado and Gila Rivers.
- NT16. Southern Paiute. Specific data on the Southern Paiute tribes, including the Chemehuevi, Kaibab, Moapa, and Shivwits.
- NT17. Taos (C). Specific data on the Indians of the Tiwa pueblos of Picuris and Taos. For data on the related Isleta people see NT10.
- NT18. Tewa (S3). Specific data on the Indians of the Tewa pueblos of Hano, Nambe, Pojuaque, San Ildefonso, San Juan, Santa Clara, Tano, and Tesuque.
- NT19. Ute (S3). Specific data on the Ute Indians.
- NT20. Washo. Specific data on the Washo Indians.
- NT21. Western Apache. Specific data on the Arivaipa, Carrizo, Cibecue, Pinaleno, San Carlos, Tonto, and White Mountain tribes of Apache Indians. For data on the Eastern Apache see NT8.
- NT22. Western Shoshone. Specific data on the Western Shoshone tribes of Nevada, including the Gosiute and the Panamint (Koso) of California.
- NT23. Zuni (C, S1). Specific data on the Indians of Zuni pueblo.

Mexico

- NU1. Mexico. General data on modern Mexico and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and mixed or mestizo inhabitants. For data on Mexico southeast of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec see NV1, on

Mexicans in the United States see NT4, on Latin Americans in general see S1, on Latin American immigration see S5.

- NU2. Historical Mexico. Specific data on the history and culture history of Mexico since the time of Cortez.
- NU3. Prehistoric Mexico. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Mexico. For data on the prehistory of southeastern Mexico see NV3.
- NU4. Mexican Indians. General data on the Indians of Mexico, including materials on acculturation. For data on the Mayan peoples see NV4, on Middle American civilization in general see NY2.
- NU5. Uto-Aztekan. General data on the languages and culture of the Indians speaking Uto-Aztekan languages. For data on the Shoshonean tribes of the Great Basin see NT6.
- NU6. Acaxee. Specific data on the Acaxee Indians, including the Hume and Xixime.
- NU7. Aztec (S2). Specific data on the ancient Aztecs and related Nahuatl tribes of the Valley of Mexico, including the Colima and other Nahuatl peoples of the Pacific slope, the Olmec and other Nahuatl peoples of the Gulf coast, and the Ahululco and other Nahuatl peoples on the Caribbean side of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. For data on ancient Middle American civilization in general see NY1, on the Pipil see NV8.
- NU8. Cahita (C, S4). Specific data on the Cahita nation, embracing the Baciroa, Conicari, Macoyahui, Mayo, Tepahue, and Yaqui tribes.
- NU9. Cazcan. Specific data on the Cazcan Indians, including the neighboring Coca and Tehuexe.
- NU10. Chinantec. Specific data on the Chinantec tribe.
- NU11. Choco. Specific data on the Choco Indians, including the kindred Trique.
- NU12. Coahuiltec. Specific data on the Coahuiltec Indians, embracing the Alasapa, Borrado, Comecrudo, Mescal, Orejon, Pakawa, Pampopa, Pausane, Pihuique, Sampao, Tacame, Tilijayo, and Venado tribes.
- NU13. Cochimi. Specific data on the Cochimi Indians of Lower California.
- NU14. Concho. Specific data on the Concho tribe, including the Chinarra and Chizo.

- NU 15. Cora. Specific data on the Cora Indians, including the adjacent Tecual.
- NU16. Guasave. Specific data on the Guasave Indians, including the Achire.
- NU17. Huastec. Specific data on the Huastec nation. For data on the kindred Maya see NV4.
- NU18. Huave. Specific data on the Huave tribe.
- NU19. Huichol (C, S2). Specific data on the Huichol tribe.
- NU20. Jumano. Specific data on the Jumano tribe, including the Suma.
- NU21. Matlatzinca. Specific data on the Matlatzinca tribe, including the kindred Mazahua.
- NU22. Mazatec. Specific data on the Mazatec Indians, including the related "Popoloca" to the northwest. These Otomanguean Popoloca are not to be confused with the Mizocuavean Popoluca (see NU28).
- NU23. Mixe (S3). Specific data on the Mixe Indians, including the related Zoque.
- NU24. Mixtec. Specific data on the Mixtec nation, including the related Amusgo and Chichatec.
- NU25. Opata. Specific data on the Opata tribe, including the Hueve (Eudeve) and Jova.
- NU26. Otomi. Specific data on the Otomi nation. For data on the related but culturally backward Pame see NU25.
- NU27. Pame. Specific data on the Pame Indians.
- NU28. Papago (C, S2). Specific data on the Papago Indians.
- NU29. Pima (C). Specific data on the Pima nation, embracing the Nevome (Pima Bajo), Pima Alta, Sobaipuri, Ure, and Yecora tribes.
- NU30. Popoluca. Specific data on the Popoluca Indians, For data on the un-related Popoloca see NU20.
- NU31. Seri. Specific data on the Seri tribe.
- NU32. Tamaulipec. Specific data on the Tamaulipec Indians, including the adjacent Janambre.

- NU33. Tarahumara (C, S1). Specific data on the Tarahumara tribe.
- NU34. Tarasco (S3). Specific data on the Tarascan nation.
- NU35. Tehueco. Specific data on the Tehueco Indians, including the neighboring Bamoa, Chinipa, Cinaloa, Comarito, Guasapar, Huite, Nio, Ocoroni, Oquero, Temori, Tubar, Varohio, Zoe, and Zuaque.
- NU36. Tepehuan. Specific data on the Tepehuan Indians, including the related Tepecano.
- NU37. Tepoztlan (S1). Specific data on the modern Mexican community of Tepoztlan.
- NU38. Tequistlatec. Specific data on the Tequistlatec tribe.
- NU39. Tlapanec. Specific data on the Tlapanec tribe. For data on the related Subtiaba see SA18.
- NU40. Totonac. Specific data on the Totonac nation.
- NU41. Totorame. Specific data on the Totorame Indians, including the neighboring Mocorito and Tahue.
- NU42. Waicuri. Specific data on the Waicuri (Guaicuri) of Lower California, including the neighboring Pericu.
- NU43. Zacatec. Specific data on the Zacatec Indians, including the neighboring Guachichil and Lagunero.
- NU44. Zapotec (S4). Specific data on the Zapotec nation, including the kindred Chatino.

Yucatan

- NV1. Yucatan. General data on the modern Mexican states southeast of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, i. e., Campeche, Chiapas, Quintana Roo, Tabasco, and Yucatan, and their people, and specific data on their non-aboriginal and acculturated native inhabitants. For data on modern Mexico as a whole see NU1.
- NV2. Historical Yucatan. Specific data on the history and culture history of southeastern Mexico and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NV3. Prehistoric Yucatan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of southeastern Mexico. For comparable data on British

Honduras see NX3.

- NV4. Maya. General data on the Mayan-speaking peoples as a whole and specific data on the Maya of Yucatan and British Honduras at the time of the Spanish Conquest. For data on the modern Yucatec Maya see NV10, on ancient Middle American civilization in general see NY1.
- NV5. Chiapanec. Specific data on the Chiapanec, an Otomanguean tribe in Chiapas.
- NV6. Chol. Specific data on the ancient and modern Chol.
- NV7. Chontal. Specific data on the ancient and modern Chontal.
- NV8. Pipil. Specific data on the Pipil, a Nahuan people residing on the coast of Chiapas and in several enclaves farther south in Central America.
- NV9. Tzeltal. Specific data on the Tzeltal of interior Chiapas, including the related Tzotzil. For data on the neighboring Mam see NW8.
- NV10. Yucatec Maya (SI). Specific data on the post-Conquest and modern Maya of the Yucatan Peninsula and British Honduras, including the kindred Lacandon. For data on the Chorti see NW6.

Guatemala

- NW1. Guatemala. General data on modern Guatemala and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants. For data on Central America as a whole see SA1.
- NW2. Historical Guatemala. Specific data on the history and culture history of Guatemala and its non-aboriginal inhabitants since the Spanish Conquest.
- NW3. Prehistoric Guatemala. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Guatemala.
- NW4. Guatemalan Indians. General data on the Indians of Guatemala or on the upland Mayan peoples, including materials on acculturation. For data on the Maya in general see NV4.
- NW5. Cakchiquel. Specific data on the Cakchiquel nation.
- NW6. Chorti. Specific data on the Chorti people of eastern Guatemala and

adjacent Honduras.

- NW7. Jacaltec. Specific data on the Jacaltec tribe, including the neighboring Chanabal, Chuj, and Kekchi.
- NW8. Mam. Specific data on the Mam people of Guatemala and adjacent Chiapas, including the neighboring Chicomucaltec and Motozintlec.
- NW9. Pokomam. Specific data on the Pokomam tribe, including the neighboring Pokonchi.
- NW10. Quiche. Specific data on the Quiche nation, including the neighboring Aguacutec, Ixil, Tzutuhil, and Uzpantec.
- NW11. San Pedro la Laguna (S4). Specific data on the modern Indian community of San Pedro la Laguna in highland Guatemala.

British Honduras

- NX1. British Honduras. General data on modern British Honduras or Belize and its peoples, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on Central America as a whole see SA1, on the Indians of British Honduras see NV4 and NV10.
- NX2. Historical British Honduras. Specific data on the history of British Honduras and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- NX3. Prehistoric British Honduras. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of British Honduras.

Middle America

- NY1. Middle American Civilization. General data on the higher civilizations of native America, particularly of central and southeastern Mexico, Central America, and the Andean region of South America. For general data on the Central American Indians see SA2.

North American Islands

- NZ1. North American Islands. General and specific data on Clipperton, Revilla Gigedo, and other lesser islands off the coast of North America. For data on the Aleutian Islands see NA6, on Baffin Island see ND5, on the Bahamas see SW1, on Cuba see SX1, on Greenland see NB1, on Iceland see EQ1, on Kodiak Island see NA10, on Newfoundland see NII, on Nunivak and St. Lawrence Islands see

NA13, on Prince Edward Island see NJ1, on the Queen Charlotte Islands see NE9, on Vancouver Island see NE1, on Victoria Island see ND8.

NZ2. Bermuda. Specific data on the island of Bermuda, its inhabitants, and its history.

NZ3. St. Pierre and Miquelon. Specific data on the French islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, their inhabitants, and their history.

OCEANIA

01. Oceania. General data on modern Oceania, including Australia, Indonesia, and the Philippines, on its inhabitants, and on any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below. For general data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples see 04.
02. Historical Oceania. General data on the history and recorded culture history of Oceania.
03. Prehistoric Oceania. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Oceania.
04. Malayo-Polynesians. General data on the Malayo-Polynesian or Austronesian peoples and their languages and culture. For data on the Formosan aborigines see AD4, on the Indonesians see OBI, on the Malagasy see FY2, on the Malays see AN5, on the Malayo-Polynesian tribes of Indo-China see AM6, on the Melanesians see OK2, on the Micronesians see OR4, on the Polynesians see OS2.

Philippines

- 0A1. Philippines. General data on the Philippine Islands and their modern inhabitants, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0A2. Historical Philippines. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Philippines.
- 0A3. Prehistoric Philippines. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Philippine Islands.
- 0A4. Aeta (S4). Specific data on the Aeta (Agta, Eta, Ita) or Zambales-Bataan Negritos of western Luzon. For data on other Philippine Negritos see 0A31.
- 0A5. Apayao. Specific data on the Apayao (Apayaw, Isneg) of northern Luzon, including the Magapta, Mandaya, Talifugo-Ripang, and Tawit.
- 0A6. Ata. Specific data on the Ata of Mindanao, including the kindred Dugbatang and Tugauanum.
- 0A7. Bagobo. Specific data on the Bagobo of Mindanao, including the Eto, Gianga (Gulanga), and Obo (Tagdapaya).
- 0A8. Bajau. Specific data on the Bajau (Badjo, Lutao) or Philippine Sea Gypsies. For data on the related Orang Laut of Indonesia see OB4.

- 0A9. Batak. Specific data on the Batak (Tinitian) of Palawan, a Veddoid people often mistakenly regarded as Negritos.
- 0A10. Bilaan. Specific data on the Bilaan (Biraan, Tagalagad) of Mindanao, including the kindred Balud (Sarangani, Tumanao) and Buluan.
- 0A11. Bisayas Pagans. Specific data on the pagan tribes of the Bisayas, including the Agtaa and Ati (Kalibugan, Montesco, Mundo).
- 0A12. Bontok. Specific data on the Bontok (Bontoc Igorot, Guian, Itetapan) of northern Luzon.
- 0A13. Bukidnon. Specific data on the Bukidnon tribe of Mindanao, including the kindred Banuauon (Bananaw).
- 0A14. Central Bisayan. Specific data on the Bisayan (Visayan) proper of the central Philippines, including the Aklan (Aklanon), Banton, Bohol, Hantik (Antique), Hiligaynon (Ilongo, Panayano), Hiniraya (Binukidnon), Samar-Leye Bisayan (Waray-Waray), and Sugbuhanon (Cebuano, Sebuano). For data on the Northwest Bisayan see 0A30.
- 0A15. Central Mangyan. Specific data on the central Mangyan tribes of Mindoro, embracing the Alangan, Bangon, Baribi, Batangan, Nauhan, Pula, and Tagaydan. For data on other so-called Mangyan tribes see 0A18 and 0A23.
- 0A16. Coastal Moro. Specific data on the maritime Moro tribes of the southwestern Philippines, including the Isamal, Jama Mapun (Cagayan Sulu), Samal, Sangil (Sangir), Taw Sug (Joloano, Sulu), and Yakan. For data on the inland Moro see 0A22.
- 0A17. Dumagat. Specific data on the Dumagat people of eastern Luzon, including the Alabat, Kalawat, Polillo, and Sierra Madre.
- 0A18. Hanunoo (S2). Specific data on the Hanunoo (Hampangan, Minangyan) of Mindoro, including the kindred Buhid (Buid, Buhil) and pagan Ratagnon (Aradigi, Lactan, Latagnon).
- 0A19. Ifugao (C, S1). Specific data on the Ifugao (Ifugaw) of northern Luzon, including the Kiangan, Lagawe, Mayoyao, Silipan, and Tokukan-Asin.
- 0A20. Igorot. Specific data on the Igorot proper of northern Luzon, embracing the Ibaloi (Benguet Igorot, Inibiloi, Nabaloi), Kankanai (Lepanto Igorot), and pagan Gaddang.

- 0A21. Ilongot. Specific data on the Ilongot (Lingote) of northern Luzon, including the Abaka, Egongot, Ibalao, and Italon.
- 0A22. Inland Moro. Specific data on the inland Moro tribes of Mindanao, embracing the Lanao (with the Ilanun and Maranao) and Magindanao.
- 0A23. Iraya. Specific data on the Iraya of Mindoro, including the Alag-Bako, Dulangan, and Pagbahan.
- 0A24. Kalinga. Specific data on the Kalinga (Calinga) of northern Luzon, including the Ablig-Saligsig, Balbalasang-Cinaang, Kalagua, Lubuagan, Mangali-Lubo, and Nabayugan.
- 0A25. Kulaman. Specific data on the Kulaman (Culaman) of southern Mindanao.
- 0A26. Mamanua. Specific data on the Mamanua, a Veddoid tribe in Mindanao.
- 0A27. Mandaya. Specific data on the Mandaya of eastern Mindanao, including the Karaga, Magosan, Mansaka, and Pagsupan.
- 0A28. Manobo. Specific data on the Manobo (Debabaon, Libaganon), including the kindred Mangguangan.
- 0A29. Northern Filipinos. Specific data on the Christian Gaddang, Ibanag (Kagayan), Iloko (Ilocano), Isinai (Inmeas), and Ivatan (Batan) peoples of the northern Philippines.
- 0A30. Northwest Bisayan. Specific data on the northwestern Bisayan (Visayan) peoples, including the Agutaynon, Christian Ratagnon, Kalamian (Calamiano), and Kuyonon (Cuyo, Cuyuno). For data on the Bisayan proper see 0A14.
- 0A31. Philippine Negritos. General data on the Negrito tribes of the Philippines and specific data on Negrito groups other than the Aeta (see 0A4). The Ata (0A6), Batak (0A9), Bisayas Pagans (0A11), and Mamanua (0A26) are often incorrectly regarded as Negritos. For data on the Negritos of the Andaman Islands see AZ2, on the Negritos of Malaya see AN7.
- 0A32. Southern Filipinos. Specific data on the Christian Bikol (Vicol), Pampangan, Pangasinan, and Sambali (Sambal) peoples of southern and central Luzon.
- 0A33. Subanun (Sl). Specific data on the Subanun (Subano) of western Mindanao, including the Malindang, Sibuguey, Sindangan, and Siokon.

- 0A34. Tagabili. Specific data on the Tagabili tribe of southern Mindanao.
- 0A35. Tagakaolo. Specific data on the Tagakaolo (Calagar, Kalagan) of southern Mindanao, including the kindred Loao.
- 0A36. Tagalog (S3). Specific data on the Tagalog nation of central Luzon and adjacent islands, including the Bataan, Batangan, Bulakan, Maynila, Palauan, Tanay-Paete, and Tayaba.
- 0A37. Tagbanua. Specific data on the Tagbanua of Palawan, including the Keney(Queney), Palawan, Silanganen (Bulalacauno), and Tangdulanen.
- 0A38. Tinggian. Specific data on the Tinggian (Itney, Tinguian) of northern Luzon.
- 0A39. Tiruray. Specific data on the Tiruray (Teduray) of southern Mindanao.

Indonesia

- 0B1. Indonesia. General data on modern Indonesia and its inhabitants. For data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples in general see 04.
- 0B2. Historical Indonesia. General data on the history and recorded culture history of Indonesia and its peoples.
- 0B3. Prehistoric Indonesia. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Indonesia.
- 0B4. Orang Laut (S3). Specific data on the Orang Laut, Bajau (Badjo), or Sea Gypsies of Indonesia and Malaya. For data on the kindred Bajau of the Philippines see 0A8, on the Salon or Sea Gypsies of the Mergui Archipelago see AP8.

Borneo

- 0C1. Borneo. General data on the island of Borneo or Kalimantan, or on the part administered by Indonesia, and its inhabitants. For specific data on the British possessions in Borneo see 0C4.
- 0C2. Historical Borneo. General data on the history of Borneo and specific data on the history of former Dutch Borneo.
- 0C3. Prehistoric Borneo. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Borneo.

- 0C4. British Borneo. Specific data on British North Borneo, Brunei, and Sarawak, on their history, and on their modern economy, government, and non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0C5. Bahau. Specific data on the Bahau nation, including the Kayan and Kenya tribes.
- 0C6. Iban (S4). Specific data on the Iban or Sea Dyak people.
- 0C7. Klamantan (C, S1). Specific data on the Klamantan nation, including the Dusun, Kalabit, Milanau, and Murut tribes.
- 0C8. Land Dyak. Specific data on the Land Dyak people, including the Landak and Tayan.
- 0C9. Ngadju. Specific data on the Ngadju nation, including the Biadju, Katingan, Lawangan, Maanyan, and Ot Danom tribes.
- 0C10. Punan. Specific data on the Punan people, including the Basap, Bukit, and Bukitan.

Sumatra

- 0D1. Sumatra. General data on modern Sumatra, its offshore islands, and their inhabitants. For data on the true Malays see AN5.
- 0D2. Historical Sumatra. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Sumatra.
- 0D3. Prehistoric Sumatra. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Sumatra.
- 0D4. Atjehnese. Specific data on Atjeh and the Atjehnese people.
- 0D5. Batak (S4). Specific data on the Batak nation and their country.
- 0D6. Enggano. Specific data on the island of Enggano and the Engganese people.
- 0D7. Gayo-Alas. Specific data on the Alas and Gayo tribes.
- 0D8. Kubu. Specific data on the Veddoid tribes of Sumatra, including the Akit, Benua, Kubu, Lubu, Mamak, and Sakai.
- 0D9. Mentawai (S2). Specific data on the Mentawai Islands and the Mentawaiian

people.

- 0D10. Minangkabau (S1). Specific data on the Minangkabau nation.
- 0D11. Nias. Specific data on the island of Nias and the aboriginal Niassans.
- 0D12. Redjang-Lampung. Specific data on the Lampung, Lebong, Pasemah, Redjang, and kindred Malay tribes of south Sumatra.

Java

- 0E1. Java. General data on the island of Java, including Madura, and their modern inhabitants, and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For general data on modern Indonesia see 0B1.
- 0E2. Historical Java. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Java.
- 0E3. Prehistoric Java. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Java.
- 0E4. Badui. Specific data on the Badui people.
- 0E5. Javanese (S3). Specific data on the Javanese nation and their culture.
- 0E6. Madura. Specific data on the island of Madura and the Madurese people.
- 0E7. Sundanese. Specific data on the Sundanese nation.
- 0E8. Tenggerese. Specific data on the Tenggerese people.

Lesser Sundas

- 0F1. Lesser Sundas. General data on the Lesser Sunda Islands and their modern inhabitants.
- 0F2. Historical Lesser Sundas. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Lesser Sunda Islands. For specific data on Portuguese Timor and its history see 0F4.
- 0F3. Prehistoric Lesser Sundas. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Lesser Sunda Islands.
- 0F4. Portuguese Timor. Specific data on Portuguese Timor, its history, and its modern economy, government, and non-aboriginal inhabitants.

For data on the native peoples of Timor see 0F20.

- 0F5. Alor (S1). Specific data on the islands of Alor and Solor and their inhabitants.
- 0F6. Babar. Specific data on the Babar Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0F7. Bali (C, S3). Specific data on the island of Bali and the Balinese people, including the Bali Aga.
- 0F8. Damar. Specific data on the Damar and Roma Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0F9. Flores. Specific data on the island of Flores and its inhabitants, including the Manggarai, Ngada, Roka, and Sika.
- 0F10. Kisar. Specific data on the island of Kisar and its inhabitants.
- 0F11. Leti. Specific data on the islands of Lakor, Leti, and Moa and their inhabitants.
- 0F12. Lombok. Specific data on the island of Lombok and its inhabitants, including the Bodha and Sasak.
- 0F13. Nila. Specific data on the islands of Nila, Sema, and Teun and their inhabitants.
- 0F14. Roti. Specific data on the island of Roti and its inhabitants.
- 0F15. Savu. Specific data on the island of Savu and its inhabitants.
- 0F16. Sermata. Specific data on the islands of Luang and Sermata and their inhabitants.
- 0F17. Sumba. Specific data on the island of Sumba and its inhabitants.
- 0F18. Sumbawa. Specific data on the island of Sumbawa and its inhabitants, including the Bimanese, Do Donggo, and Sumbawanese.
- 0F19. Tanimbar. Specific data on the island of Tanimbar or Timorlaut and its inhabitants.
- 0F20. Timor. Specific data on the island of Timor and its inhabitants, including the Atoni, Belu, and Kupangese. For data on Portuguese Timor see 0F4.

0F21. Wetar. Specific data on the island of Wetar and its inhabitants.

Celebes

- 0G1. Celebes. General data on Celebes or Sulawesi, its immediately offlying islands, and their modern inhabitants.
- 0G2. Historical Celebes. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Celebes.
- 0G3. Prehistoric Celebes. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Celebes.
- 0G4. Gorontalo. Specific data on the northern peninsula of Celebes and its inhabitants, including the Bolaang, Gorontaloese, Minahasa, and Mongondou.
- 0G5. Loinang. Specific data on the eastern peninsula of Celebes, the Banggai Islands, and their inhabitants, including the Balantak, Banggai, Loinang, and Wana.
- 0G6. Makassar. Specific data on the southwestern peninsula of Celebes and on the Buginese and Makassarese peoples.
- 0G7. Mori-Laki. Specific data on the southeastern peninsula of Celebes, its offlying islands, and their inhabitants, including the Bungku, Buton (Butung), Kabaena, Laki, Mori, and Muna.
- 0G8. Sadang. Specific data on the Sadang nation, including the Rongkong and Seko.
- 0G9. Sangirese. Specific data on the Sangir (Sanghihe) and Talaud Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0G10. Toala. Specific data on the Toala tribe.
- 0G11. Toradja (S2). Specific data on the Toradja nation of central Celebes, including the Besoa, Napu, Palu, Parigi, and Poso.

Moluccas

- 0H1. Moluccas. General data on the Molucca or Maluku Islands and their modern inhabitants.
- 0H2. Historical Moluccas. Specific data on the history and recorded culture

history or the Moluccas.

- 0H3. Prehistoric Moluccas. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Moluccas.
- 0H4. Ambon. Specific data on the island of Ambon and its inhabitants.
- 0H5. Aru. Specific data on the Aru Islands and their inhabitants, including the Aruese, Gungai, and Tungu.
- 0H6. Banda. Specific data on the Banda Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0H7. Batjan. Specific data on the Batjan Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0H8. Buru. Specific data on the island of Buru and its inhabitants.
- 0H9. Ceram (S4). Specific data on the island of Ceram and its inhabitants, including the Bonfia, Patalima, and Patasiwa.
- 0H10. Ceramlaut. Specific data on the island of Ceramlaut and its inhabitants.
- 0H11. Goram. Specific data on the Goram or Gorong Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0H12. Halmahera. Specific data on the islands of Halmahera and Morotai and their inhabitants.
- 0H13. Kei. Specific data on the Kei or Kai Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0H14. Obi. Specific data on the island of Obi and its inhabitants.
- 0H15. Sula. Specific data on the Sula Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0H16. Ternate. Specific data on the islands of Ternate and Tidore and their inhabitants.
- 0H17. Watubela. Specific data on the Watubela Islands and their inhabitants.

Australia

- 0I1. Australia. General data on modern Australia, including Tasmania, and their inhabitants, and specific data on the non-aboriginal Australian people and their culture. For data on the small island dependencies of Australia in the South Pacific see 0I3.

- 0I2. Historical Australia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Australia.
- 0I3. Norfolk Island. Specific data on Norfolk Island and other small island dependencies of Australia in the South Pacific, e. g., Cato, Lord Howe, and Macquarie Islands.
- 0I4. Prehistoric Australia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Australia.
- 0I5. Australian Aborigines. General data on the Australian aborigines, including materials on acculturation, and specific data on particular tribes not separately listed below. For data on the Tasmanian aborigines see 0I19.
- 0I6. Andedja. Specific data on the Andedja (Kular) tribe of Western Australia.
- 0I7. Arabana. Specific data on the Arabana (Arrabunna, Urabuna, Wangarabuna) tribe of South Australia.
- 0I8. Aranda (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Aranda (Arunta) tribe of central Australia.
- 0I9. Barkindji. Specific data on the Barkindji (Parkungi) tribe of New South Wales.
- 0I10. Dieri (C). Specific data on the Dieri tribe of South Australia.
- 0I11. Kabikabi. Specific data on the Kabikabi (Dippil) tribe of Queensland.
- 0I12. Kamilaroi (C). Specific data on the Kamilaroi tribe of New South Wales.
- 0I13. Karadjeri. Specific data on the Karadjeri tribe of Western Australia.
- 0I14. Kariera. Specific data on the Kariera tribe of Western Australia.
- 0I15. Kawadji. Specific data on the Kawadji tribe of Queensland.
- 0I16. Kurnai. Specific data on the Kurnai nation of Victoria, embracing the Brabralung, Braiakaulung, Bratauolung, Krauatunglung, and Tatunglung tribes.
- 0I17. Murngin (C, S2). Specific data on the Murngin tribe of Arnhem Land, Northern Australia.

- 0I18. Narrinyeri. Specific data on the Ngarkat and other tribes of the lower Murray River in South Australia known collectively as Narrinyeri.
- 0I19. Tasmanians (C, P, S2). Specific data on Tasmania and its aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0I20. Tiwi (S3). Specific data on the aborigines of Melville and Bathurst Islands, Northern Australia.
- 0I21. Ualarai. Specific data on the Ualarai (Euahlayi, Uollaroi, Yularai) tribe of New South Wales.
- 0I22. Wikmunkan. Specific data on the Wikmunkan (Munkanu) tribe of Queensland.
- 0I23. Wogait. Specific data on the Wogait tribe of Northern Australia.
- 0I24. Worimi. Specific data on the Worimi (Kattang, Kutthung) tribe of New South Wales.
- 0I25. Yiryoront (S4). Specific data on the Yiryoront (Jirjoront) tribe of Queensland.
- 0I26. Yungar (C). Specific data on the Kaneang (Kunyang), Koreng (Corine), Minang (Minung), Pibelmen (Biboulmoun, Peopleman), Pindjarup, Wardandi, Wheelman (Wiilmen), and kindred tribes of the Southwest Division of Western Australia.

New Guinea

- 0J1. New Guinea. General data on the island of New Guinea, its aboriginal inhabitants, and the so-called Papuan languages and cultures, and specific data on acculturation and on tribes not separately listed below. For data on the modern economy, government, and non-aboriginal inhabitants of New Guinea see 0J3, 0J4, and 0J5.
- 0J2. Prehistoric New Guinea. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of New Guinea.
- 0J3. Netherlands New Guinea. Specific data on Netherlands New Guinea, its history, its non-aboriginal residents, and their activities.
- 0J4. Northeast New Guinea. Specific data on Northeast New Guinea, its history, its non-aboriginal residents, and their activities.

- 0J5. Papua. Specific data on Papua, its history, its non-aboriginal residents, and their activities.
- 0J6. Arapesh (S3). Specific data on the Arapesh tribe of Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J7. Arfak. Specific data on the Arfak tribe of Geelvink Bay, Netherlands New Guinea.
- 0J8. Banaro. Specific data on the Banaro tribe of Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J9. Biak. Specific data on Biak and other islands of the western Schouten group in Netherlands New Guinea and on their aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0J10. Bukaua. Specific data on the Bukaua tribe of Huon Gulf, Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J11. Iatmul. Specific data on the Iatmul tribe of Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J12. Kiwai (C). Specific data on the Kiwai Papuans of the Fly River delta region in Papua.
- 0J13. Kwoma (C, S1). Specific data on the Kwoma tribe of the Sepik River, Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J14. Mafulu. Specific data on the Mafulu tribe in Papua.
- 0J15. Mailu (C). Specific data on the Mailu people on the coast of Papua between Cape Rodney and Orangerie Bay.
- 0J16. Mapia. Specific data on the Mapia Islands north of Netherlands New Guinea and on their inhabitants.
- 0J17. Marindanim (C, S3). Specific data on the Marindanim nation, embracing the Kayakaya, Keraki, Merauke, Tugeri, and other tribes of southeastern Netherlands New Guinea and adjacent Papua.
- 0J18. Monumbo. Specific data on the natives of Manam Island, Northeast New Guinea.
- 0J19. Motu. Specific data on the Toaripi and other Motuan-speaking tribes of the Port Moresby region of Papua.
- 0J20. Mount Hagen Tribes. Specific data on the Dika (Jika), Kenjiger, Kobe, Kulyi, Kumdi, Menembe, Mogei, Munjiger, Uga (Ulga), Yamkar, and other tribes of the Mount Hagen region, Northeast New Guinea.

- 0J21. Namau. Specific data on the Namau (Purari) tribe of the Purari River delta region of Papua.
- 0J22. Nuforese. Specific data on Noefoor (Noemfoor, Nvefoor) Island in Geelvink Bay, Netherlands New Guinea, and its native inhabitants.
- 0J23. Orokaiva (C, S2). Specific data on the Orokaiva tribe of Papua.
- 0J24. Torres Straits Islands (C, S4). Specific data on the Torres Straits Islands south of New Guinea and on the Mabuiag, Miriam (the sample), and other indigenous inhabitants.
- 0J25. Waigeo. Specific data on Waigeo and neighboring islands northwest of Netherlands New Guinea and their aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0J26. Waropen. Specific data on the Waropen tribe of Netherlands New Guinea.
- CJ27. Wogeo (C, S2). Specific data on Wogeo and other islands of the eastern Schouten group in Northeast New Guinea and their aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0J28. Yabim. Specific data on the Yabim (Jabim) tribe of the Finschhafen region, Northeast New Guinea.

Melanesia

- 0K1. Melanesia. General data on Melanesia, its non-indigenous inhabitants, and the history of European exploration and economic and political penetration.
- 0K2. Melanesians. General data on the aboriginal inhabitants of Melanesia, their languages, and their culture. For data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples as a whole see 04.

Massim

- 0L1. Massim. General data on the Massim region, especially on the islands immediately southeast of New Guinea, and specific data on the modern non-aboriginal residents of the region and their activities.
- 0L2. Historical Massim. Specific data on the history of the Massim region.
- 0L3. Prehistoric Massim. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Massim region.

- 0L4. D'Entrecasteaux (C, S4). Specific data on the D'Entrecasteaux Islands and their inhabitants, including Dobu (the sample), Ferguson, Goodenough, and Normanby Islands.
- 0L5. Louisades. Specific data on the Louisade Archipelago, including Rossel Island, and its inhabitants.
- 0L6. Trobriands (C, S1). Specific data on the Trobriand Islands and their inhabitants.

Bismarck Archipelago

- 0M1. Bismarck Archipelago. General data on the Bismarck Archipelago and its inhabitants, and specific data on its non-aboriginal residents and their activities. For data on the Marqueen Islands see 0T4, on Nuguria see 0T5, on Nukumanu see 0T6.
- 0M2. Historical Bismarcks. Specific data on the history of the Bismarck Archipelago.
- 0M3. Prehistoric Bismarcks. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Bismarck Archipelago.
- 0M4. Gazelle Peninsula. Specific data on the Gazelle Peninsula of New Britain and its inhabitants. For data on western New Britain and on New Britain in general see 0M8.
- 0M5. Kaniet. Specific data on the Kaniet or Anachoret Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0M6. Manus (S2). Specific data on the Admiralty Islands and their inhabitants, including Manus (the sample).
- 0M7. Mussau. Specific data on Mussau or St. Matthias Island and its inhabitants.
- 0M8. New Britain. General data on the island of New Britain (Neu-Pommern) and specific data on western New Britain and its inhabitants. For data on the Gazelle Peninsula see 0M4.
- 0M9. New Hanover. Specific data on New Hanover or Lavongai Island and its inhabitants.
- 0M10. New Ireland (C, S4). Specific data on the island of New Ireland (Neu-Mecklenburg) and its inhabitants.

- 0M11. Ninigo. Specific data on the Ninigo Islands, including the Hermit Islands, and their inhabitants.
- 0M12. Tabar. Specific data on the Tabar Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0M13. Umboi. Specific data on Umboi Island and its inhabitants.
- 0M14. Vitu. Specific data on the Vitu Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0M15. Wuvulu (S3). Specific data on Wuvulu (Matty) and Aua (Dourou) Islands and their inhabitants.

Solomon Islands

- 0N1. Solomon Islands. General data on the Solomon Islands and their inhabitants and specific data on their non-aboriginal residents and their activities. For data on Ontong Java see 0T8, on Rennell and Bellona Islands see 0T9, on Sikiana see 0T10, on Tikopia see 0T11.
- 0N2. Historical Solomons. Specific data on the history of the Solomon Islands.
- 0N3. Prehistoric Solomons. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Solomon Islands.
- 0N4. Bougainville. Specific data on the island of Bougainville and its inhabitants. For data on the Melanesian tribes of northern Bougainville see 0N6, on the Papuan tribes of southern Bougainville see 0N5.
- 0N5. Buin (S4). Specific data on the Papuan tribes of southern Bougainville.
- 0N6. Buka (C, S1). Specific data on the island of Buka and its inhabitants, including the kindred tribes across Buka Passage in northern Bougainville.
- 0N7. Choiseul. Specific data on the island of Choiseul and its inhabitants.
- 0N8. Guadalcanal. Specific data on the island of Guadalcanal and its inhabitants, including also the adjacent Florida, Russell, Savo, and Tulagi Islands.
- 0N9. Malaita (C, S2). Specific data on the island of Malaita, including smaller nearby islands, and their inhabitants.
- 0N10. New Georgia. Specific data on the island of New Georgia, including the nearby islands of Gonongga, Kolombangara, Nanguru, Rendova, Tetipari, Vella Lavella, and Wana Wana, and their inhabitants.

- 0N11. Nissan. Specific data on the Green Islands, including Nissan, and their inhabitants.
- 0N12. San Cristobal. Specific data on the island of San Cristobal and its inhabitants.
- 0N13. Santa Cruz. Specific data on the Santa Cruz Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0N14. Shortlands. Specific data on the Shortland Islands, including Alu, Fauro, and Mono, and their inhabitants.
- 0N15. Ulawa. Specific data on the island of Ulawa and its inhabitants.
- 0N16. Ysabel. Specific data on Ysabel (Santa Isabel) Island and its inhabitants.

New Hebrides

001. New Hebrides. General data on the New Hebrides and their inhabitants, and specific data on their non-aboriginal residents and their activities. For data on Aniwa and Erroman islands see OT2.
002. Historical New Hebrides. Specific data on the history of the New Hebrides.
003. Prehistoric New Hebrides. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the New Hebrides.
004. Ambrym. Specific data on the island of Ambrym and its inhabitants.
005. Aneityum. Specific data on the island of Aneityum and its inhabitants.
006. Aurora. Specific data on Aurora or Maewo Island and its inhabitants.
007. Banks Islands (S3). Specific data on the Banks Islands and their inhabitants.
008. Efate. Specific data on the island of Efate and its inhabitants.
009. Epi. Specific data on the island of Epi, including the Shepherd Islands, and their inhabitants.
0010. Eromanga. Specific data on the island of Eromanga and its inhabitants.
0011. Espiritu Santo. Specific data on the island of Espiritu Santo and its inhabitants.

0012. Malekula (C, S1). Specific data on the island of Malekula and its inhabitants.
0013. Pentecost. Specific data on the island of Pentecost and its inhabitants.
0014. Tanna (S4). Specific data on the island of Tanna and the Tannese people.
0015. Torres Islands. Specific data on the Torres Islands and their inhabitants.

New Caledonia

- 0P1. New Caledonia. General data on modern New Caledonia, including the entire French colonial administrative area, and specific data on the European, Asiatic, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants of New Caledonia.
- 0P2. Historical New Caledonia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of New Caledonia.
- 0P3. Prehistoric New Caledonia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of New Caledonia and its outlying islands.
- 0P4. Kanaka (S3). Specific data on the Kanaka (Canaque) or aboriginal inhabitants of New Caledonia, including the Ile des Pins.
- 0P5. Loyalty Islands (S2). Specific data on the Loyalty Islands and their aboriginal inhabitants.
- 0P6. New Caledonian Outliers. Specific data on Avon, Chesterfield, Hunter, Matthew, Sandy, Walpole, and other small outlying islands administered from New Caledonia.

Fiji

- 0Q1. Fiji. General data on the modern Fiji Islands and their inhabitants, and specific data on the European, Asiatic, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants.
- 0Q2. Historical Fiji. Specific data on the history of the Fiji Islands.
- 0Q3. Prehistoric Fiji. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Fiji Islands.
- 0Q4. Fijians. General data on the aboriginal Fijians and their culture.
- 0Q5. Kandavu. Specific data on the island of Kandavu and its inhabitants.

- 0Q6. Lau (S1). Specific data on the Lau Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0Q7. Rotuma (S4). Specific data on the island of Rotuma and its inhabitants.
- 0Q8. Vanua Levu. Specific data on the island of Vanua Levu and its inhabitants.
- 0Q9. Viti-i-Loma. Specific data on the islands of Matuku, Moala, Nairai, Ngau, and Ovalau and their inhabitants.
- 0Q10. Viti Levu. Specific data on the island of Viti Levu and its inhabitants.
- 0Q11. Yasawa. Specific data on the Yasawa Islands and their inhabitants.

Micronesia

- 0R1. Micronesia. General data on modern Micronesia under American administration, i. e., since 1945, and on its non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For comparable data on the islands under British and Australian administration see 0R6 and 0R13.
- 0R2. Historical Micronesia (C). Specific data on the history of Micronesia, including the periods of Spanish, German, and Japanese hegemony.
- 0R3. Prehistoric Micronesia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Micronesia.
- 0R4. Micronesians. General data on the aboriginal peoples, languages, and cultures of Micronesia as a whole or of the Caroline Islands in particular. For data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples in general see 04, on the Polynesian outliers in Micronesia see 0T3 and 0T7.
- 0R5. Chamorro (C). Specific data on the aboriginal Chamorro of the Marianas Islands prior to 1900. For data on the modern Guamanians see 0R5, on the modern Marianas in general see 0R9.
- 0R6. Gilberts (S3). Specific data on the Gilbert Islands, including Ocean Island (Banaba), and their inhabitants.
- 0R7. Guam (C). Specific data on Guam and the Guamanian people since 1900. For data on the earlier Chamorro see 0R5.
- 0R8. Kusaie (C). Specific data on the island of Kusaie and its inhabitants.
- 0R9. Marianas (C). Specific data on the Marianas or Ladrone Islands since

1900 and on their inhabitants, including the immigrant Carolinians.
For data on the earlier Chamorro see 0R5, on modern Guam see 0R7.

- 0R10. Losap. Specific data on the islands of Losap and Nama and their inhabitants.
- 0R11. Marshalls (C, P, S2). Specific data on the Marshall Islands and the Marshallese people.
- 0R12. Mokil. Specific data on the atolls of Mokil and Pingelap and their inhabitants.
- 0R13. Nauru (C, S4). Specific data on the island of Nauru and its inhabitants.
- 0R14. Nomoi (C). Specific data on the Nomoi or Mortlock Islands, including the atolls of Etal, Lukunor, Namoluk, and Satawan, and their inhabitants.
- 0R15. Palau (C, S1). Specific data on the Palau or Pelew Islands, including Angaur and Kayangel, and their inhabitants.
- 0R16. Ponape (C, S4). Specific data on the island of Ponape, including the offlying Ant, Ngatik, Oroluk, and Pakin atolls, and their inhabitants.
- 0R17. Puluwat (C). Specific data on the atolls of Pulap, Pulusuk, Puluwat, and Satawal and their inhabitants.
- 0R18. Southwest Islands (C). Specific data on the islands of Merir, Pul, Sonsorol, and Tobi and their inhabitants.
- 0R19. Truk (C, S2). Specific data on the atoll of Truk and its inhabitants, including the offlying Hall Islands (East Fayu, Murilo, and Nomwin) and the atoll of Nomonuito.
- 0R20. Ulithi. Specific data on the atoll of Ulithi, including neighboring Fais and Sorol, and their inhabitants.
- 0R21. Woleai (H, S1). Specific data on the Central Caroline islands of Eauripik, Elato, Faraulep, Gaferut, Ifaluk (the sample), Lamotrek, Pikelot, West Fayu, and Woleai and their inhabitants.
- 0R22. Yap (C, S3). Specific data on the island of Yap, including the offlying atoll of Ngulu, and their inhabitants.

Polynesia

- 0S1. Polynesia. General data on Polynesia, its non-indigenous inhabitants, and the history of European exploration and economic and political penetration.
- 0S2. Polynesians. General data on the aboriginal inhabitants of Polynesia as a whole or of Eastern Polynesia. For general data on the Malayo-Polynesian peoples see 04, on the Polynesian outliers see 0T1, on Western Polynesia see 0U1.

Polynesian Outliers

- 0T1. Polynesian Outliers. General data on the scattered islands in Melanesia and Micronesia occupied by Polynesian peoples and on their inhabitants.
- 0T2. Aniwa. Specific data on the New Hebrides islands of Aniwa and Erroman (Futuna) and their inhabitants.
- 0T3. Kapingamarangi (C, S2). Specific data on the atoll of Kapingamarangi (Greenwich) in the Carolines and its inhabitants.
- 0T4. Marqueen. Specific data on the Marqueen (Marken or Mortlock) Islands, including Tauu, in the Solomons and their inhabitants.
- 0T5. Nuguria. Specific data on Nuguria (Abgarris Islands) in the Bismarck Archipelago and its inhabitants.
- 0T6. Nukumanu. Specific data on Nukumanu (Tasman Islands) in the Solomons and its inhabitants.
- 0T7. Nukuoro (C). Specific data on Nukuoro in the Carolines and its inhabitants.
- 0T8. Ontong Java (S3). Specific data on Ontong Java (Lord Howe Islands) in the Solomons and its inhabitants.
- 0T9. Rennell. Specific data on Rennell and Bellona Islands in the Solomons and their inhabitants.
- 0T10. Sikiana. Specific data on Sikiana (Stewart Islands) in the Solomons and its inhabitants.
- 0T11. Tikopia (C, P, S1). Specific data on the island of Tikopia, including Cherry Island, in the Santa Cruz group and their inhabitants.

Western Polynesia

- 0U1. Western Polynesia. General data on the Western Polynesian islands and their inhabitants. For data on the Polynesians as a whole see 0S2.
- 0U2. Historical Western Polynesia. Specific data on the history of Western Polynesia.
- 0U3. Prehistoric Western Polynesia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Western Polynesia.
- 0U4. American Samoa. Specific data on modern American Samoa and its administration. For data on the Samoan people and their aboriginal culture see 0U8.
- 0U5. Ellice. Specific data on the Ellice Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0U6. Futuna. Specific data on Futuna (Horn Island) and its inhabitants.
- 0U7. Niue. Specific data on Niue (Savage Island) and its inhabitants.
- 0U8. Samoa (S2) General data on the Samoan Islands and specific data on Western Samoa and on aboriginal Samoan culture.
- 0U9. Tonga (C). Specific data on the Tonga or Friendly Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0U10. Uvea (S4). Specific data on Uvea (Wallis Island) and its inhabitants.

American Polynesia

- 0V1. American Polynesia. General data on the Polynesian islands administered by the United States and specific data on Baker, Howland, Johnston, and Wake Islands and on the northwestern islands of the Hawaiian chain (Laysan, Lisianski, Midway, Necker, and Nihoa). For data on American Samoa see 0U4, on the Polynesians in general see 0S2.
- 0V2. Hawaii. Specific data on modern Hawaii and its inhabitants.
- 0V3. Historical Hawaii. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Hawaii.
- 0V4. Prehistoric Hawaii. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Hawaiian Islands.

- 0V5. Hawaiians. Specific data on the aboriginal Hawaiians and their culture.
- 0V6. Line Islands. General data on the Line Islands, including those administered or claimed by Great Britain, and specific data on Caroline, Christmas, Fanning, Flint, Jarvis, Malden, Palmyra, Starbuck, Vostok, and Washington Islands.

British Polynesia

- 0W1. British Polynesia. General data on the smaller Polynesian islands administered by Great Britain and specific data on Ducie, Henderson, and Oeno Islands. For data on the Ellice Islands see 0U5, on Tonga see 0U9.
- 0W2. Phoenix Islands. Specific data on the Phoenix Islands, including Canton and Enderbury.
- 0W3. Pitcairn. Specific data on Pitcairn Island and its inhabitants.

French Polynesia

- 0X1. French Polynesia. General data on the Polynesian islands administered by France and specific data on their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on Futuna see 0U6, on the Polynesians in general see 0S2, on modern Tahiti see 0X8, on Uvea see 0U10.
- 0X2. Historical French Polynesia. Specific data on the history of French Polynesia.
- 0X3. Prehistoric French Polynesia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of French Polynesia.
- 0X4. Australs. Specific data on the Austral or Tubuai Islands, including Morotiri and Rapa, and their inhabitants.
- 0X5. Gambier Islands. Specific data on the Gambier Islands, including Mangareva, and their inhabitants.
- 0X6. Marquesas (S2). Specific data on the Marquesas Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0X7. Society Islands. Specific data on the Society Islands and their aboriginal inhabitants. For data on modern Tahiti see 0X8.
- 0X8. Tahiti. Specific data on modern Tahiti and its inhabitants. For data on aboriginal Tahitian culture see 0X7.

0X9. Tuamotu. Specific data on the Tuamotu or Paumotu Archipelago and its inhabitants.

Easter Island

0Y1. Easter Island. Specific data on Easter Island and its modern non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants.

0Y2. Easter Islanders (C, S3). Specific data on the aboriginal inhabitants of Easter Island and their culture.

New Zealand

0Z1. New Zealand (S2). Specific data on modern New Zealand and its non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Polynesian islands administered by New Zealand see 0Z5.

0Z2. Historical New Zealand. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of New Zealand.

0Z3. Prehistoric New Zealand. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of New Zealand.

0Z4. Maori (C, S3). Specific data on the aboriginal Maori of New Zealand and their culture.

0Z5. New Zealand Polynesia. General data on the Polynesian islands administered by New Zealand and specific data on Antipodes, Auckland, Bounty, Campbell, Kermadec, Palmerston (Stewart), and Suvarov Islands. For data on Niue see 0U7, on the Polynesians in general see 0S2, on Western Samoa see 0U8.

0Z6. Historical New Zealand Polynesia. Specific data on the history of the Polynesian islands administered by New Zealand.

0Z7. Prehistoric New Zealand Polynesia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Polynesian islands administered by New Zealand. For data on the prehistory of New Zealand itself see 0Z3.

0Z8. Chatham Islands. Specific data on the Chatham Islands and their inhabitants, including the aboriginal Moriori.

0Z9. Cook Islands (S4). Specific data on the Cook or Hervey Islands, including Mangaia and Rarotonga, and their inhabitants.

- 0Z10. Manihiki. Specific data on the islands of Manihiki and Rakahanga and their inhabitants.
- 0Z11. Pukapuka (C, P, SI). Specific data on Pukapuka (Danger Islands) and its inhabitants.
- 0Z12. Tokelau. Specific data on the Tokelau or Union Islands and their inhabitants.
- 0Z13. Tongareva. Specific data on Tongareva or the Penrhyn Islands and their inhabitants.

RUSSIA

- R1. Soviet Russia. General data on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, on the regions under Russian political control since 1918, or on any three or more of the regional divisions distinguished below. For general data on the Caucasus region see RH1, on European Russia see RA1, on Great Russia see RF1, on Russian Central Asia see RL1, on Siberia see RR1.
- R2. Tsarist Russia. General and specific data on the history of Russia and the Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the Russian Revolution. For data on earlier Russian history see RA2.
- R3. Circumpolar Culture. General data on the Circumpolar culture area. For general data on Eskimo culture see ND2, on northeastern Siberia see RY1, on northern Siberia see RU1.

European Russia

- RA1. European Russia. General data on European as opposed to Asiatic Russia since 1700 A. D. For data on the German colonies in Russia see EL7, on Great Russia see RF1, on Soviet Russia in general see R1.
- RA2. Historical Russia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Russia prior to 1700. For data on Russian history from 1700 to 1918 see R2.
- RA3. Prehistoric Russia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of European Russia exclusive of the Baltic countries, Caucasia, Karelia, and Moldavia.
- RA4. Scyths (C, Sl). Specific data on the Scyths of southern Russia, especially as described by writers of classical antiquity.
- RA5. Slavs. General data on the Slavic peoples, languages, and cultures. For specific data on the Baltic Slavs see RB3, on the Bulgarians see EE1, on the Croats see EF4, on the Czechs see EB4, on the Great Russians see RF2, on the Indo-Europeans in general see E9, on the Poles see EA4, on the Serbs see EF6, on the Slovaks see EB5, on the Slovenes see EF7, on the Ukrainians see RD4, on the White Russians see RC2.

Baltic Countries

- RB1. Baltic Countries. General and specific data on Estonia, Latvia, and

Lithuania and their peoples under Soviet rule. For historical and cultural data on the Estonians see RG4, on the Letts see RB4, on the Lithuanians see RB5.

RB2. Baltic Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Baltic countries.

RB3. Baltic Slavs. General data on the languages and culture of the Baltic Slavs. For data on the Indo-Europeans in general see E9, on the Letts see RB4, on the Lithuanians see RB5.

RB4. Letts (S4). Specific data on Latvia prior to Soviet rule and on the Lettish people and their culture.

RB5. Lithuanians (S1). Specific data on Lithuania prior to Soviet rule and on the Lithuanian people and their culture.

White Russia

RC1. White Russia. Specific data on Byelorussia or the White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants since 1918. For earlier historical and prehistoric data see R2, RA2, and RA3.

RC2. White Russians (S2). Specific data on the White Russian (Byelorussian) people and their culture.

Ukraine

RD1. Ukraine (P). Specific data on the Ukraine or the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants since 1918. For earlier historical and prehistoric data see R2, RA2, and RA3.

RD2. Cossacks. Specific data on the pastoral Cossacks of eastern Ukraine and their culture. For data on Ukrainian culture in general see RD4.

RD3. Ruthenians (S3). Specific data on the Ukrainians of the Carpathian Mountains, in particular on the Boiki, Hutsul, and Lemki tribes.

RD4. Ukrainians (P, S1). General data on the Ukrainian people and specific data on the culture of the sedentary lowland Ukrainians.

Moldavia

RE1. Moldavia. Specific data on modern Moldavia or Bessarabia and its inhabitants under Soviet rule. For data on Rumanian culture see

ED4, on the history and prehistory of Bessarabia see ED2 and ED3.

Great Russia

- RF1. Great Russia. General and specific data on Great Russia or the Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic and its inhabitants since 1918. For data on the dependent Caucasian peoples see RH1, on European Russia in general see RA1, on the dependent Finnic peoples see RG1, on the history and prehistory of Great Russia see R2, RA2, and RA3.
- RF2. Great Russians (S3). Specific data on the Great Russian people and their culture.
- RF3. Bashkir (S4). Specific data on the Bashkir people and on the modern Bashkir Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RF4. European Kalmuck. Specific data on the Kalmuck people of the Caspian region. For data on the Kalmuck of western Mongolia see AH5.
- RF5. Kazan Tatar (S2). Specific data on the Tatars of the Kazan region and their culture.
- RF6. Nogai. Specific data on the Nogai Tatars and their culture.

Finno-Ugrians

- RG1. Finno-Ugrians. General data on the languages and culture of the Finno-Ugrian peoples or on the Finnic peoples of European Russia. For specific data on the Finns see E01, on the Lapps see EP4, on the Magyars see EC4, on the Ostyak see RU3, on the Samoyed see RU4, on the Vogul see RU6.
- RG2. Cheremiss (S2). Specific data on the Cheremiss people and culture and on the modern Mari Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RG3. Chuvash (S4). Specific data on the Chuvash people and culture and on the modern Chuvash Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RG4. Estonians (S3). Specific data on the Estonian people, including the kindred Livonians, Vesp, and Vod, on their culture, and on Estonia prior to Soviet rule. For data on Soviet Estonia see RB1.
- RG5. Karelians. Specific data on Karelia and the Karelian people under Soviet rule. For data on Finland and Finnish culture see E01.

- RG6. Mordvin. Specific data on the Mordvin people and culture and on the modern Mordvinian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RG7. Votyak (S1). Specific data on the Votyak people and culture and on the modern Udmurt Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RG8. Zyryan (S4). Specific data on the Zyryan and Permian people and culture and on the modern Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and the Komi-Permyak National Region.

Caucasia

- RH1. Caucasia. General data on the Caucasus region and its peoples, either inclusive or exclusive of Trans-Caucasia, and on their condition under Soviet rule.
- RH2. Historical Caucasias. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of the Caucasus region prior to 1918.
- RH3. Prehistoric Caucasias. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Caucasus region, including Armenia, Georgia, and Azerbaijan.
- RH4. Adige. Specific data on the Adige people and culture and on the modern Adyge Autonomous Region.
- RH5. Cherkess (S2). Specific data on the Cherkess or Circassian people and culture and on the modern Cherkess Autonomous Region.
- RH6. Kabardin. Specific data on the Kabardin people and culture and on the modern Kabardian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- RH7. Kumik. Specific data on the Kumik people, including the Balkai and Karachai, and their culture.
- RH8. Lesghin (S4). Specific data on the modern Dagestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and on the Lesghin peoples and cultures, including the Agul, Andi, Archin, Avar, Darghin (Hurkan), Didol, Djek (with the Budukha, Khaput, and Khinalug), Kurin, Lek (Kazikumuk), Rutul, Tabsaran, and Uden (Oudin).
- RH9. Osset (C, S1). Specific data on the Osset people and culture and on the modern North Ossetian and South Ossetian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics.

Georgia

- R11. Georgia. General data on the modern Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic and its peoples. For data on the Georgians proper and their culture see R17.
- R12. Historical Georgia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Georgia. For data on Georgian prehistory see RH3.
- R13. Abchas. Specific data on the Abchas people and culture and on the modern Abkhaz Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- R14. Adshar. Specific data on the Adshar people and culture and on the modern Adzhar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.
- R15. Chechen (S3). Specific data on the Chechen people, including the Ingush.
- R16. Chevsur. Specific data on the Chevsur (Khevsur) people, including the kindred Pschv and Tushin.
- R17. Grusians (S2). Specific data on the Grusians or Georgians proper and their culture. For data on modern Georgia as a whole see R11.
- R18. Gurians. Specific data on the Gurian people and their culture.
- R19. Imeretin. Specific data on the Imeretin people and their culture.
- RI10. Laz (S4). Specific data on the Laz or Chan people, including those of Turkey.
- RI11. Mingrel. Specific data on the Mingrel people and their culture.
- RI12. Swan. Specific data on the Swan (Swanet) people and their culture.

Armenia

- RJ1. Armenia. General data on the modern Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants.
- RJ2. Historical Armenia. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Armenia and the Armenians. For prehistoric data see RH3.
- RJ3. Armenians(S3). Specific data on the Armenian people and culture, including the Armenians of Iran, Iraq, and Turkey as well as of Armenia.

Azerbaijan

- RK1. Azerbaijan. General data on the modern Azerbaydzhan Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants.
- RK2. Historical Azerbaijan. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Azerbaijan and the Azerbaijani. For prehistoric data see RH3.
- RK3. Azerbaijani (S1). Specific data on the Azerbaijani people and culture, including the Azerbaijani and related sedentary Turkic peoples (e. g., the Kazvin) in Iran. For data on the Turkic peoples as a whole see RL4.
- RK4. Talysh. Specific data on the Talysh (Talish) people and their culture.
- RK5. Tat. Specific data on the Tat people and their culture.

Russian Central Asia

- RL1. Russian Central Asia. General data on Turkestan or Russian Central Asia and its inhabitants under Soviet rule.
- RL2. Historical Turkestan. General data on the history and recorded culture history of Turkestan prior to 1918.
- RL3. Prehistoric Turkestan. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Turkestan or Central Asia.
- RL4. Turkic Peoples. General data on the Turkic peoples and their languages and culture. For specific data on the Altaian Tatars see RS2, on the Azerbaijani see RK3, on the Bashkir see RF3, on the Kazan Tatars see RF5, on the Nogai Tatars see RF6, on the historical Seljuk and Ottoman Turks see M2, on the Turks of modern Turkey see MB1, on the Uigur see AI2, on the West Siberian Tatars see RT2, on the Yakut see RV2.

Turkmenistan

- RM1. Turkmenistan. General and specific data on modern Turkmenistan or the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RL2 and RL3.
- RM2. Turcoman (S2). Specific data on the Turcoman or Turkmen people, including those of Iran, and their culture.

Uzbekistan

- RN1. Uzbekistan. General and specific data on modern Uzbekistan or the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and pre-historic data see RL2 and RL3.
- RN2. Kara-Kalpak. Specific data on the Kara-Kalpak people and their culture.
- RN3. Kipchak. Specific data on the Kipchak people and their culture.
- RN4. Sart. Specific data on the sedentary and urban population of Uzbekistan and adjacent countries.
- RN5. Uzbek (S3.) Specific data on the Uzbek people and their culture. For data on modern Uzbekistan in general see RN1.

Tadzhikistan

- RO1. Tadzhikistan. General and specific data on modern Tadzhikistan or the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RL2 and RL3.
- RO2. Tadjik (S3). Specific data on the Tadjik people and culture, including those of Afghanistan and Iran as well as of Tadzhikistan.

Kirghizstan

- RP1. Kirghizstan. General and specific data on modern Kirghizstan or the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RL2 and RL3.
- RP2. Kirghiz (S4). Specific data on the Kirghiz (Kara-Kirghiz) people and their culture.

Kazakhstan

- RQ1. Kazakhstan. General and specific data on modern Kazakhstan or the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RL2 and RL3.
- RQ2. Kazak (C, S1). Specific data on the Kazak (Kirghiz-Kaisak) people and their culture.

Siberia

- RR1. Siberia. General data on modern Asiatic Russia and its peoples, either

exclusive or inclusive of Russian Central Asia. For data on Russia as a whole see R1, on Russian Central Asia see R11, on the Turkic peoples see RL4.

- RR2. Historical Siberia. General and specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Siberia prior to 1918.
- RR3. Prehistoric Siberia. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Asiatic Russia or Siberia.
- RR4. Sibiriak (P, S4). Specific data on the Sibiriak or immigrants from Russia into Siberia prior to 1918.

Altai Region

- RS1. Altai Region. General and specific data on the modern Soviet autonomous regions of Gorno-Altai, Khakass, and Tuva and their inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RR2 and RR3.
- RS2. Altaians. Specific data on the Sagai, Shortzy, Teleut, and other Tatar tribes of the Altai region and their culture.
- RS3. Soyot (S3). Specific data on the Soyot (Uriankhai) people, including the Karagas, and their culture.

Central Siberia

- RT1. Central Siberia. Specific data on the districts and inhabitants of central Siberia, particularly those along the route of the Trans-Siberian Railway from the Urals in the west to Lake Baikal in the east. For data on the Russian immigrants into this region prior to 1918 see RR4, on the history and prehistory of the region see RR2 and RR3.
- RT2. West Siberian Tatar. Specific data on the Baraba, Chulyma, and other Tatar peoples in the region between Tobolsk and Tomsk. For data on the Altaian Tatars see RS2.

Northern Siberia

- RU1. Northern Siberia. General and specific data on the modern national districts of Evenki, Nenets (in northeastern European Russia), Taimyr, and Yamalo-Nenets and their inhabitants. For data on the Circumpolar culture area see R3, on the history and prehistory of northern Siberia see RR2 and RR3.

- RU2. Ket (P, S2). Specific data on the Ket (Yeniseians, Yenisei Ostyak) tribe and their culture.
- RU3. Ostyak (P, S1). Specific data on the Ostyak tribe and their culture.
- RU4. Samoyed (C, P, S2). Specific data on the Samoyed nation and their culture, including the Enets, Nenets, Nganasani, Selkup, and Yurak tribes, some of which extend into European Russia.
- RU5. Tungus (P). General data on the Tungus nation and specific data on its western or Evenki division, including the Birar, Chapoghir, Daur, Evenki (Tungus proper), Lamut, Maneghir, Orochon, and Solon tribes. For data on the eastern or Goldi division of the Tungus see RX3.
- RU6. Vogul (P). Specific data on the Vogul tribe and their culture.

Yakutia

- RV1. Yakutia. General and specific data on the modern Yakut Soviet Socialist Republic and its inhabitants. For historical and prehistoric data see RR2 and RR3.
- RV2. Yakut (C, P, S1). Specific data on the Yakut nation, including the Dolgan, and their culture.
- RV3. Yukaghir (C, P, S3). Specific data on the Yukaghir tribe, including the kindred Chuvantsy, and their culture.

Russian Mongolia

- RW1. Russian Mongolia. General and specific data on the modern Buryat-Mongol Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, on the Aga and Ust-Orda Buryat-Mongol National Districts, and on their inhabitants. For data on Chinese Mongolia see AH1, on the history and prehistory of Russian Mongolia see RR2 and RR3.
- RW2. Buryat (P, S2). Specific data on the Buryat or Northern Mongols and their culture.

Southeast Siberia

- RX1. Southeast Siberia. General data on the Amur River region, the adjacent Pacific coast, the island of Sakhalin, and their modern inhabitants. For data on the Ainu see AB6, on the Kurile Islands see RZ2, on the Sibriak see RR4, on the history and prehistory of the region see RR2 and RR3.

- RX2. Gilyak (C, P, S2). Specific data on the Gilyak tribe and their culture.
- RX3. Goldi (S4). Specific data on the maritime Tungus tribes, including the Amguntsy, Goldi, Kile, Negidal, Olchi, Orochi, Orok, and Samaghir. For data on the inland Tungus tribes see RU5.
- RX4. Jewish Autonomous Region. Specific data on the modern Jewish Autonomous Region and its inhabitants.

Northeast Siberia

- RY1. Northeast Siberia. General and specific data on the peninsula of Kamchatka, on the modern Chukchi and Koryak National Regions, and on their inhabitants. For data on the Circumpolar culture area see R3, on the history and prehistory of northeastern Siberia see RR2 and RR3.
- RY2. Chukchee (H, S1). Specific data on the Chukchee tribe and on the modern Chukchi National Region.
- RY3. Kamchadal (H, S4). Specific data on the Kamchadal (Italmen) people and on the peninsula of Kamchatka.
- RY4. Koryak (P, S3). Specific data on the Koryak tribe and on the modern Koryak National Region.
- RY5. Yuit. Specific data on the Yuit or Siberian Eskimo and their culture. For data on the Eskimo in general see ND2.

Russian Islands

- RZ1. Russian Islands. General and specific data on the islands off the coast of Russia, e. g., Franz Joseph Land, Kolguye Island, Komandorski Islands, New Siberian Islands, Novaya Zemlya, and Wrangel Island. For data on the island of Sakhalin see RX1.
- RZ2. Kuriles (C). Specific data on the Kurile Islands and their non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the aboriginal Ainu see AB6.

SOUTH AMERICA

- S1. South America. General data on modern South America or on Latin America as a whole, on their non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants, or on any three or more of the political divisions distinguished below. For data on the New World as a whole see N1.
- S2. Historical South America. General data on the history and culture history of the European peoples of South America or of Latin America as a whole.
- S3. South American Indians. General data on the Indians of South America, including historical data and materials on acculturation. For data on the Indians of the New World as a whole see N3, on the higher aboriginal civilization of Middle America see NY1.
- S4. Prehistoric South America. General data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of South America. For data and theories on American Indian origins see N4.
- S5. South American Negroes. General data on the Negroes of South America, including historical materials. For data on the Negroes of the New World as a whole see N5, on the slave trade see F1.
- S6. Immigrant Latin Americans. General data on immigration into Latin America, and specific data on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups.

Central America

- SA1. Central America. General data on Central America, its non-aboriginal inhabitants, and their history. For specific data on British Honduras see NX1, on Costa Rica see SA3, on El Salvador see SA5, on Guatemala see NW1, on Honduras see SA9.
- SA2. Central American Indians. General data on the Indians of Central America or on the Circum-Caribbean culture area as a whole. For data on native Middle American higher civilization see NY1, on the Maya see NV8, on the Pipil see NV8.
- SA3. Costa Rica (S3). Specific data on Costa Rica, its non-aboriginal inhabitants, their history, and their culture.
- SA4. Prehistoric Costa Rica. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Costa Rica.

- SA5. El Salvador. Specific data on El Salvador, the Salvadorean people, their history, and their culture.
- SA6. Prehistoric El Salvador. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of El Salvador.
- SA7. Honduras. Specific data on Honduras, its non-aboriginal inhabitants, their history, and their culture.
- SA8. Prehistoric Honduras. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Honduras.
- SA9. Nicaragua. Specific data on Nicaragua, its non-aboriginal inhabitants, their history, and their culture.
- SA10. Prehistoric Nicaragua. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Nicaragua.
- SA11. Chorotega. Specific data on the Chorotega (Choluteca) Indians, including the kindred Mangué and Orotina.
- SA12. Garif. Specific data on the Garif or "Black Carib" people.
- SA13. Jicaque. Specific data on the Jicaque (Xicaque) tribe.
- SA14. Lenca. Specific data on the Lenca tribe.
- SA15. Mosquito (S4). Specific data on the Mosquito (Miskito) Indians, including the related Matagalpa, Sumo, and Ulva (Woolwa).
- SA16. Paya. Specific data on the Paya tribe.
- SA17. Rama. Specific data on the Rama Indians, including the kindred Guetar, Guatuso (Corobici), Suerre, and Voto.
- SA18. Subtiaba. Specific data on the Subtiaba (Maribio) tribe. For data on the related Tlapanec see NU37.
- SA19. Talamanca. Specific data on the Talamanca nation, embracing the Boruca, Bribri, Cabecar, Changuena, Coto, Dorasque, Quepo, and Terraba (Chirripo, Tirub) tribes.

Panama

- SB1. Panama. General and specific data on modern Panama and its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants.

- SB2. Historical Panama. Specific data on the history and culture history of Panama and the Panamanian people.
- SB3. Prehistoric Panama. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Panama.
- SB4. Canal Zone. Specific data on the Panama Canal, the Canal Zone, their history, and the life and activities of the inhabitants of the Canal Zone.
- SB5. Cuna (H, SI). Specific data on the Cuna Indians.
- SB6. Guaymi. Specific data on the Guaymi Indians. For data on the neighboring Talamanca see SA19.

Colombia

- SC1. Colombia (C). General data on modern Colombia and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants.
- SC2. Historical Colombia. Specific data on the history and culture history of Colombia and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SC3. Colombian Indians. General data on the Indians of Colombia or on the Chibchan tribes or culture area. For data on the Amazonian Indians see SL4, on the Andean area see SE3, on the Chinato see SS17, on the Circum-Caribbean area see SA2, on native Middle American civilization in general see NY1, on the Tucano see SQ19.
- SC4. Colombian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Colombia.
- SC5. Achagua. Specific data on the Arawakan tribes of lowland Colombia and adjacent Brazil, including the Achagua, Arekana, Avane, Baniwa, Barauna, Bare, Caberre (Cabre), Cariaya, Carutana, Catapolitani, Caua, Choque, Cocaima, Eperigua, Guayupe (Guaypi), Guinau, Huhuteni, Ipeca, Maipure, Parauana, Piapoco, Sae, Siusi, and Taraina.
- SC6. Betoi. Specific data on the Betoi tribe, including the neighboring Airico, Jirara (Girara), Lucalia, and Situfa (Cituja).
- SC7. Cagaba (S2). Specific data on the Cagaba tribe, including the kindred Buntigwa, Chimila, Ica, Sanha, and Tairona. These Chibchan-speaking tribes of northern Colombia are sometimes known collectively as "arhuaco."

- SC8. Carijona. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Carijona (Umaua) tribe.
- SC9. Cenu. Specific data on the Chocoan-speaking Cenu tribes of northwestern Colombia, embracing the Abibe, Aburra, Ancerma, Antiocha, Bonda, Buritica, Calamari, Caramanta, Carex, Cartama, Catio, Cenufana, Evijico, Fincenu, Guazuzu, Mompox (Malebu), Nutabe, Pacabueye, Pancenu, Pemeo, Quinchia, Tahami, Tamalameque, Tolu, Turbaco (Turuaco), Urezo, Uruba, Yamaci, Yapel (Ayapel), and Zopia. For data on the Choco proper see SC12.
- SC10. Chake. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Chake, including the kindred Araucana, Carare, Coanao (Guanao), Corbago, Itoto, Opon, Xiriguana, and Yariqui. Though sometimes called "Motilon," the Chake are to be distinguished from the true Motilon (see SS13).
- SC11. Chibcha. Specific data on the Chibcha (Muisca) nation, including the peripheral Chibchan-speaking Guane, Lache, Morcote, Tecua, and Tunebo (Tama).
- SC12. Choco. Specific data on the Choco and Toro of the Pacific coast, including the little known Barbacoa and Yurimango farther south. For other Chocoan tribes of more advanced culture see SC9.
- SC13. Goajiro (C). Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Goajiro (Guajira) tribe of the Guajira Peninsula.
- SC14. Guahibo. Specific data on the Guahibo and Chiricoa, migratory hunting tribes of the eastern savanna country.
- SC15. Paez. Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Paez Indians, including the kindred Andaqui, Coconuco, Guanaca, Mogueux, Pijao (Pinao), Purace, Timana, and Yalcon (Cambí), of the southern highlands.
- SC16. Pantangoro. Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Pantangoro tribe of central Columbia, including the kindred Amani, Muzo, Naura, and Panche.
- SC17. Pasto. Specific data on the Pasto (Coaiquer) Indians of southwestern Columbia, including the Abad, Camsa (Sebondoy), Guachicon, Mastel, Papayanense, and Pataco.
- SC18. Puinave. Specific data on the non-agricultural Puinave (Guaipunavo, Macu) tribes of eastern Colombia.
- SC19. Witoto (C, S2). Specific data on the Witoto (Uitoto) nation of southeastern Colombia, including the kindred Andoke, Bora (Miranya),

Coeruna, Muenane, Nonoya, Ocaina, Orejon, and Resigero tribes.

Ecuador

- SD1. Ecuador. General data on modern Ecuador and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants. For general data on the Indians see SE3.
- SD2. Historical Ecuador. Specific data on the history and culture history of Ecuador and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SD3. Prehistoric Ecuador. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Ecuador.
- SD4. Canari. Specific data on the Canari tribe, including the kindred Puruhua.
- SD5. Canelo. Specific data on the Canelo or Napo Indians. For data on the kindred Zaparo see SE22.
- SD6. Cayapa (C, S3). Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Cayapa tribe.
- SD7. Colorado (C). Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Colorado (Tatchila) tribe.
- SD8. Esmeralda. Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Esmeralda tribe.
- SD9. Jivaro (H, S1). Specific data on the Jivaro Indians, including the kindred Aguaruna, Bracamoro, Malacata, and Palta.
- SD10. Manta. Specific data on the Manta of coastal Ecuador, including the related Huancavilca, Puna, and Tumbez.
- SD11. Quito. Specific data on the Chibchan-speaking Quito (Panzaleo) tribe, including the kindred Cara, Cofan, Quijo, and Yumbo tribes.

Peru

- SE1. Peru (C). General data on modern Peru and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants.
- SE2. Historical Peru. Specific data on the history and culture history of Peru and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SE3. Peruvian Indians. General data on the Indians of Peru or on the Andean culture area. For data on native Middle American civilization in general see NY1, on the Amazonian Indians see SL4.

- SE4. Peruvian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Peru.
- SE5. Aguano. Specific data on the Aguano Indians, including the Chamicura, Cutinana, and Urarina (Itucale).
- SE6. Amahuaca. Specific data on Panoan-speaking Amahuaca tribe, including the related Capanawa, Comobo, Maspo, Mochobo, Nianagua, Nocoman, Pichobo, Puyumanawa, Rema, Ruanagua, and Soboyo.
- SE7. Atsahuaca. Specific data on the Panoan-speaking Atsahuaca tribe, including the related Araca and Yamiaca.
- SE8. Cahuapana. Specific data on the Cahuapana tribe, including the related Chaywita, Chebero (Xevero), Munichí, and Pambadeque.
- SE9. Campa. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Campa (Anti) people, including the Amuesha and Chichiren.
- SE10. Chama (S2). Specific data on the Panoan-speaking Chama nation, embracing the Carabacho, Cashibo, Conibo, Sensi, Setebo, and Shipibo tribes.
- SE11. Cocama (S2). Specific data on the Cocama (Ucayali) tribe, including the Cocamilla.
- SE12. Encabellado. Specific data on the Tucanoan-speaking Encabellado (Angutera, Icaguata, Pioje), including the Correguaje, Coto (Orejon, Payagua), Sioni, and Tama.
- SE13. Inca (S1). Specific data on the Inca nation of highland Peru and their civilization at the time of the Spanish conquest.
- SE14. Lama. Specific data on the Lama (Lamista) tribe, including the neighboring Alon, Amasifuin, Cascoasa, Chedua, Cholon, Cholto, Cognomona, Cumbaza, Hibito (Xibito), Huatana, Nindaso, Nomona, Payanso, Suichichi, Tabalosa, and Zapaso.
- SE15. Masco. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Masco tribe, including the Huachipari, Sirineri, and Tuyuneri.
- SE16. Mayoruna. Specific data on the Panoan-speaking Mayoruna tribe.
- SE17. Patagon. Specific data on the Patagon people, including the Bagua, Chachapoya, Chinchipe, Chirino, Copallin, Sacata, and Tabancal.

- SE18. Piro. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Piro (Simirinch) tribe, including the Chontaquiرو and Machiguenga.
- SE19. Tepqui. Specific data on the extinct Tepqui people, including the Chunatahua, Chupacho, Chusco, Comanahua, Panatahua, Quidquidcana, Tingan, and Tulumayo.
- SE20. Yagua (S3). Specific data on the Peban-speaking Yagua, including the kindred Peba and Yameo.
- SE21. Yunca. Specific data on the extinct Yunca or Chimu nation of coastal Peru.
- SE22. Zaparo. Specific data on the Zaparo nation, embracing the Andoa, Awishira, Coronado, Gae, Iquito, Maina, Pinche, Roamaina (Omuraina), Semigae, Zapa, and Zaparo tribes.

Bolivia

- SF1. Bolivia (C). General data on modern Bolivia and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal and acculturated or mestizo inhabitants. For specific data on the people of Sucre see SF22.
- SF2. Historical Bolivia. Specific data on the history and culture history of Bolivia and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SF3. Bolivian Indians. General data on the Indians of Bolivia. For general data on the Andean culture area see SE3, on the Amazonian Indians see SL4, on the Chaco Indians see SK4.
- SF4. Bolivian Prehistory. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Bolivia.
- SF5. Aymara (C, S3). Specific data on the Aymara nation of highland Bolivia.
- SF6. Canichana. Specific data on the Canichana tribe.
- SF7. Cayuvava. Specific data on the Cayuvava tribe.
- SF8. Chane. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Chane tribes.
- SF9. Chiquito. Specific data on the Chiquito nation, including the Churapa, Gorgotoqui, Manasi, Penoqui, Pinoco, Siberi, Tamacoci, Tao, and Xaraye tribes.
- SF10. Chiriguano. Specific data on the Chiriguano nation.

- SF11. Guarayu. Specific data on the Guarayu and Pauserna (Araibayba, Carabere, Itatin) tribes.
- SF12. Itonama. Specific data on the Itonama tribe.
- SF13. Kitemoca. Specific data on the Chapacuran-speaking Kitemoca (Quitemo) and Napeca tribes.
- SF14. Leco. Specific data on the Leco tribe, including the neighboring Apolista (Lapacho).
- SF15. Mojo. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Mojo tribe, including the kindred Baure.
- SF16. Mosetene. Specific data on the Mosetene (Amo, Rache) tribe, including the kindred Chimane.
- SF17. Movima. Specific data on the Movima (Moyma) tribe.
- SF18. Otuke. Specific data on the Otuke tribe, including the related Coraveca, Curave, Curucaneca, Curuminaca, and Tapii.
- SF19. Pacaguara. Specific data on the Panoan-speaking Pacaguara tribe, including the related Capuibo, Caripuna, Chacobo, Jacaria, and Sinabo.
- SF20. Saraveca. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Saraveca tribe, including the related Paiconeca and Paunaca.
- SF21. Siriono (H, Sl). Specific data on the Siriono (Mbia) tribe.
- SF22. Sucre (C). Specific data on the people of the modern city of Sucre and their culture.
- SF23. Tacana. Specific data on the Tacana nation, embracing the Araona, Capechene, Cavina, Guacanahua, Maropo, Tacana, Tiatinagua, and Toromona tribes.
- SF24. Uru (S4). Specific data on the Uru (Puquina) tribe, including the kindred Chipaya.
- SF25. Yuracare. Specific data on the Yuracare tribe.

Chile

- SG1. Chile. General data on modern Chile and its people, and specific data

on its non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on the southern provinces of Aysen and Magallanes see SH1, on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups see S6.

- SG2. Historical Chile. Specific data on the history and culture history of Chile and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SG3. Prehistoric Chile. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Chile.
- SG4. Araucanians (S2). Specific data on the Araucanian nation, embracing the Chilote, Huilliche, Mapuche, Pehuenche, and Picunche tribes.
- SG5. Atacama. Specific data on the Atacama (Kunza) nation, including the Casavindo, Chango, and Cochino tribes.
- SG6. Diaguita. Specific data on the Diaguita nation, including the Calchaqui.

Patagonia

- SH1. Patagonia. General data on the Fuegian and Patagonian aborigines of southern South America and specific data on the geography and non-aboriginal inhabitants of the southern Chilean provinces of Aysen and Magallanes and the southern Argentinian territories of Chubut, Neuquen, Rio Negro, Santa Cruz, and Tierra del Fuego. For historical and prehistoric data see SG2, SG3, SI2, and SI3.
- SH2. Alacaluf (S3). Specific data on the Alacaluf tribe of Tierra del Fuego.
- SH3. Chono. Specific data on the Chono tribe of southern Chile.
- SH4. Ona (S4). Specific data on the Ona (Shelknam) tribe of Tierra del Fuego, including the kindred Haush.
- SH5. Tehuelche (C, S2). Specific data on the Tehuelche or Patagonian people, including the kindred Poya.
- SH6. Yahgan (SI). Specific data on the Yahgan (Yamana) tribe of Tierra del Fuego.

Argentina

- SI1. Argentina. General data on modern Argentina and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants. For data on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups see S6, on the southern territories of

Chubut, Neuquen, Rio Negro, Santa Cruz, and Tierra del Fuego see SH1, on the Indians of the Gran Chaco see SK4.

- SI2. Historical Argentina. Specific data on the history and culture history of Argentina and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SI3. Prehistoric Argentina. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Argentina.
- SI4. Abipon (C, S3). Specific data on the Guaicurán-speaking Abipon (Mepene) tribe.
- SI5. Comechingon. Specific data on the Comechingon nation, including the Indama and Sanaviron tribes.
- SI6. Huarpe. Specific data on the Huarpe nation, embracing the Allentiac and Millcayac tribes.
- SI7. Mataco (C). Specific data on the Mataco (Mataguayo, Nocten) tribe.
- SI8. Mocovi. Specific data on the Guaicurán-speaking Mocovi tribe.
- SI9. Omaguaca. Specific data on the Omaguaca (Humahuaca) tribe, including the neighboring Ocloya.
- SI10. Puelche. Specific data on the Puelche (Genakin, Pampa) tribe, including the kindred Het (Chechehet and Diuihet) and Querandi tribes.
- SI11. Timbu. Specific data on the Timbu (Atambi) tribe, including the neighboring Carcarana, Chana-Mbegua, Chana-Timbu, Colastine, Coronda, Mbegua, and Quiloaza.
- SI12. Toba (C). Specific data on the Guaicurán-speaking Toba (Natekebit) tribe, including the kindred Aguilot, Cocolot, and Pilaga.
- SI13. Tonocote. Specific data on the Tonocote tribe, including the neighboring Matara.
- SI14. Vilela. Specific data on the Vilela nation, embracing the Atalala, Chunupe, Lule, Ocole, Omoampa (Umuampa), Pasain, Vacaa, Yecoanita, and Yooc tribes.

Uruguay

- SJ1. Uruguay. General data on modern Uruguay and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal inhabitants.

1 Uruguay. Specific data on the history and culture history of Uruguay and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.

2 Uruguay. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and culture of Uruguay.

Specific data on the Chandule (Chandri) tribe of the islands of the Plata estuary.

Specific data on the Charrua nation, embracing the Bohane, Charrua, Minuane (Guenoa), and Yaro tribes.

Paraguay

General and specific data on modern Paraguay and its non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants.

1 Paraguay. Specific data on the history and culture history of Paraguay and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.

2 Paraguay. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and culture of Paraguay.

3 Indians. General data on the Indians of Paraguay or of the Gran Chaco in general, including the Bolivian and Argentinian Chaco. For the Guarani see SM4.

4). Specific data on the Matacoan-speaking Ashluslay (Chulupi)

5, S2). Specific data on the Matacoan-speaking Choroti (Zolota)

6). Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Guana (Chana) nation, including the Echoaladi, Kinikinao, Layana, Nigüecactemic, and Yreña.

Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Guayaki tribe.

Specific data on the Matacoan-speaking Maca (Cochaboth, Maca) tribe.

7, S1). Specific data on the Mascoi nation, embracing the Mascoi, Kaskiha, Lengua, Mascoi, Sanafana, and Sapuki tribes.

8). Specific data on the Mbaya (Caduveo, Guaicuru) nation.

- SM4. Guarani (S4). Specific data on the Guarani (Caingua, Carijo) nation, including the Apapocuva, Arechane, Carima, Cayua, Cheiru, Chiripa, Guarambare, Guayana, Itatin, Ivapare, Mbya, Oguauiva, Pan, Taioba, Tanygua, Tape, Taruma, and Tobatin tribes. For data on the Tupi-Guarani peoples in general see SL6.

East Brazil

- SN1. East Brazil. Specific data on the eastern Brazilian states of Espirito Santo, Minas Gerais, Rio de Janeiro, and São Paulo and their non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Indians see SL4, for prehistoric data see SL3, for data on the Tupinamba see SO8.
- SN2. Botocudo (S4). Specific data on the Botocudo (Aimore, Borun) nation, comprising the Arana, Crecmun, Crenak, Gutucrac, and Nadache tribes.
- SN3. Guaitaca. Specific data on the Guaitaca (Waitaca) tribe.
- SN4. Mashacali. Specific data on the Mashacali tribe, including the neighboring Caposho, Cumanasho, Macuni, Malali, Moshosho, and Paname.
- SN5. Patasho. Specific data on the Patasho tribe.
- SN6. Puri. Specific data on the Puri tribe, including the related Coroado and Coropa.
- SN7. Tupi. Specific data on the Tupi nation, including the Amoipira, Tobajara, and Tupina. For data on the kindred Tupinamba see SO8, on the Tupi-Guarani peoples in general see SL6.

Northeast Brazil

- SO1. Northeast Brazil (S4). Specific data on the northeastern Brazilian states of Alagoas, Baia, Ceará, Maranhão, Paraíba, Pernambuco, Piauí, Rio Grande do Norte, and Sergipe and their non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Indians see SL4, for prehistoric data see SL3, for data on the Ge peoples see SL5, on the Tupi-Guarani peoples see SL6.
- SO2. Camacan. Specific data on the Camacan tribe, including the related Catathoy, Cutasho, Masacara, and Menian.
- SO3. Cariri. Specific data on the Cariri nation, embracing the Camuru, Dzubucua, Kipea, and Sapuya tribes, and on the neighboring and little-known Carapoto, Fulnio (Carnijo, Fornio), Natu, Pancararu,

- SK12. Payagua. Specific data on the Guaicurán-speaking Payagua (Cadigue) tribe, including the kindred Agaz (Magach).
- SK13. Tapiete. Specific data on the Tapiete (Tapii) tribe.
- SK14. Zamuco. Specific data on the Zamuco nation, embracing the Chamacoco, Guaranoca, Moro, Morotoco, Poturero, and Tsirakua tribes.

Brazil

- SL1. Brazil (C). General data on modern Brazil and its people. For data on incompletely assimilated immigrant groups see S6.
- SL2. Historical Brazil. Specific data on the history and recorded culture history of Brazil and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SL3. Prehistoric Brazil. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Brazil.
- SL4. Brazilian Indians. General data on the Indians of Brazil, including materials on acculturation, or on the lowland or Amazonian Indians as a whole. For data on the Arawakan linguistic group see SR6, on the Cariban linguistic group see SR7, on the Ge linguistic group see SL5, on the Tupi-Guarani linguistic group see SL6.
- SL5. Ge. General data on the languages and culture of the Indians of the Ge linguistic stock.
- SL6. Tupi-Guarani. General data on the languages and culture of the Indians of the Tupi-Guarani linguistic stock.

South Brazil

- SM1. South Brazil. Specific data on the southern Brazilian states of Parana, Rio Grande do Sul, and Santa Catarina and their non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Indians see SL4, for prehistoric data see SL3.
- SM2. Aweikoma (Sl). Specific data on the Aweikoma (Botocudo, Bugre, Santa Catarina Caingang, Shokleng) tribe.
- SM3. Caingang. Specific data on the scattered tribes of the Caingang nation, also variously known as Caagua, Chiqui, Coroado, Dorin, Gualacho, Guayana, Ingain, and Taven. For data on the Santa Catarina Caingang or Aweikoma see SM2.

Shoco, Shucuru, and Tusha.

- S04. Guaja. Specific data on the Guaja tribe.
- S05. Tarairu. Specific data on the Tarairu people, including the Acriu, Anace, Caratiu, Jandoin, Juca, and Payacu.
- S06. Tenetehara (S2). Specific data on the Tenetehara nation, embracing the Guajajara, Tembe, and Urubu tribes.
- S07. Teremembe. Specific data on the Teremembe tribe.
- S08. Timbira (S1). Specific data on Timbira (Canella, Cran) nation, comprising the Apanyecra, Craho, Crepumcateye, Creye, Cricati, Cucoecamecra, Gaios, Kencateye, Porecamecra, Pucobye, Ramcocamecra (Capiecran), Shacamecra, and Timbira tribes and the presumably kindred Jeico and Pimenteira. For data on the Apinaye or Western Timbira see SP3.
- S09. Tupinamba (H, S1). Specific data on coast-dwelling Tupinamba nation, embracing the Caete, Potiguara, Tamoyo, Timimino, Tupinamba, and Tupinikin tribes. For data on the kindred Tupi of the interior see SN7.

Mato Grosso

- SP1. Mato Grosso. Specific data on the Brazilian states of Goiaz and Mato Grosso and their non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Indians see SL3, on the Ge peoples see SL5, on the Tupi-Guarani peoples see SL6, for prehistoric data see SL3.
- SP2. Apiaca. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Apiaca tribe, including the related Cayabi and Tapanyuna.
- SP3. Apinaye (C). Specific data on the Ge-speaking Apinaye or Western Timbira tribe. For data on the Timbira proper or Eastern Timbira see S08.
- SP4. Arawine. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Arawine tribe.
- SP5. Arikem. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Arikem (Ahopovo) tribe.
- SP6. Aueto. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Aueto tribe, including the kindred Arauiti, Camayura, and Manitsaua (Mantizula).

- SP7. Bacairi (S3). Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Bacairi tribe.
- SP8. Bororo (S3). Specific data on the Ge-speaking Bororo nation, including the Acione, Aravira, Biriune, and Umotina tribes.
- SP9. Caraja. Specific data on the Caraja tribe, including the related Javahe and Shamboia.
- SP10. Cawahib. Specific data on the Tupi-Cuarani-speaking Cawahib (Cawahiba) tribe, including the related Itogapuk, Mialat, Paranawat, Parintintin, Ramarama, Taipeshishi, Takwatip, and Tupi-Cawahib.
- SP11. Cayapo. Specific data on the Ge-speaking Cayapo proper or Southern Cayapo, including the neighboring Opaye and Oti. For data on the Coroa or Northern Cayapo see SP13.
- SP12. Chapacura. Specific data on the Chapacura (Tapacura) nation, embracing the Chapacura, Cujuna, Cumana, Huanyam (Pawumwa), Jaru, Matama, More (Itene), Quitemoca, Rocorona, Tora, Urunamacan, and Urupa tribes.
- SP13. Coroa. Specific data on the Ge-speaking Coroa (Northern Cayapo) nation, including the Cayamo, Cradaho, Gorotire, and Pau d'Arco tribes. For data on the Cayapo proper or Southern Cayapo see SP11.
- SP14. Guachi. Specific data on the Guaicurán-speaking Guachi tribe.
- SP15. Guato (S2). Specific data on the Guato tribe.
- SP16. Macurap. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Macurap tribe, including the kindred Amniapa, Arua, Guaratagaja, and Wayoro.
- SP17. Nambicuara (S2). Specific data on the Nambicuara nation, including the Anunze, Cocozu, and Uaintacu tribes.
- SP18. Nu-Aruak. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Nu-Aruak, embracing the Custenau, Mehinacu (Minaco), Waura, and Yaulapiti tribes.
- SP19. Paressi (S3). Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Paressi nation, embracing the Cashiniti, Cozarini (Cabishi), Iranche, and Uaimare tribes.
- SP20. Sherente (S4). Specific data on the Ge-speaking Sherente (Cherente) tribe, including the kindred Shavante (Chavante, Crixá, Puxiti, Tapacua).

- SP21. Suya. Specific data on the Ge-speaking Suyu (Tsuva) tribe.
- SP22. Tapirape. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Tapirape tribe, including the neighboring Canoeiro.
- SP23. Trumai (S4). Specific data on the Trumai tribe.
- SP24. Yabuti. Specific data on the Yabuti (Japuti) tribe, including the neighboring Aricapu, Aruashi, Cabishinana, Canoa, Huari (Massaca), Kepikiriwat, Mure, Palmella, Purubora, Sanamaica, and Tupari.
- SP25. Yaruma. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Yaruma tribe, including the kindred Apalakire, Mariape, Nahuqua, and Naravute.

Amazonia

- SQ1. Amazonia (C). Specific data on the Brazilian states of Amazonas and Pará and the territory of Acre and on their non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For general data on the Amazonian Indians see SL3, on the Arawakan peoples see SR6, on the Cariban peoples see SR7, on the Tupi-Guarani peoples see SL6.
- SQ2. Amanaye. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Amanaye tribe, including the related Anambe, Cuperob, Jacunda, Pacaja, Paracana, Tapiraua (Anta), and Turiwara.
- SQ3. Apalai. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Apalai tribe, including the kindred Apurui.
- SQ4. Arara. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Arara (Apiaca) tribe, including the kindred Aracaju.
- SQ5. Arua. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Arua of Marajó Island.
- SQ6. Cashinawa (S3). Specific data on the Panoan-speaking Cashinawa, including the related Ararawa (Arara), Canamari, Catukina, Contanawa, Curina, Cuyanawa, Espino, Marinawa, Nawa, Nucuini, Pacanawa, Sacuva, Saninawa, Shanindawa, Shipinawa, Taminawa, Tushinawa, Yauavo, and Yura.
- SQ7. Catukina (C). Specific data on the Catukina nation, embracing the Bandiapa, Burue, Canamari, Catawishi, Catukina, Catukino, Mangeroma (Tucun-Dyapa), Parawa, and Tawari tribes.
- SQ8. Emerillon. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Emerillon, including the related Culiana, Guayapi (Paikipiranga, Wayapi),

Oyampi, and Uara-Guacu.

- SQ9. Ipurina. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Ipurina (Kangiti, Hypurina), including the related Canamari, Casharari, Catiana, Cujigeneri, Cuniba, and Maniteneri.
- SQ10. Macu. Specific data on the migratory Macu Indians.
- SQ11. Manao. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Manao tribe, including the related Cayuishaua, Juri, Pase, and Uainuma.
- SQ12. Maue. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Maue tribe, including the related Andira, Apanto, Arapium, Maragua, and Tupinambarana.
- SQ13. Mundurucu (S4). Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Mundurucu tribe.
- SQ14. Mura. Specific data on the Mura tribe, including the neighboring Matanawi and Piraha.
- SQ15. Omagua. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Omagua (Agua, Compeba, Umaua) tribe.
- SQ16. Palikur. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Palikur (Wasa) tribe, including the kindred Marawan (Maraon).
- SQ17. Paumary. Specific data on the Paumary (Purupuru) tribe, including the kindred Yuberi.
- SQ18. Shiriana. Specific data on the migratory Shiriana tribe, including the related Guaharibo and Waica.
- SQ19. Tucano (S4). Specific data on the Tucano (Betoya) nation, embracing the Arapaso, Bara, Buhagana, Carapana, Cubeo, Cueretu, Desana, Hobacana, Macuna, Pamoia (Tatuyo), Piratapuyo, Tucano, Tuyuca, Uaina, Uanana, Uasona, Yahuna, and Yapua (Japua) tribes.
- SQ20. Tucuna. Specific data on the Tucuna (Ticuna) tribe.
- SQ21. Wairacu. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Wairacu tribe, including the kindred Marawa.
- SQ22. Waiwai. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Waiwai tribe, including the kindred Atroahy, Bonari, Carabinana, Cashuena, Catawian, Chikena, Crichana, Guacara, Ichu, Paraviyana, Pauxi, Pishauco,

Puricoto, Purucuato, Saluma, Sapara, Waimiry, Wayumara, and Yauaperi.

- SQ23. Yamamadi. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Yamamadi tribe, including the kindred Araua, Culino (Curia, Curina), Madiha, Pamana, Sewaco, and Sipo.
- SQ24. Yuma. Specific data on the Yuma tribe, including the neighboring Arara.
- SQ25. Yurimagua. Specific data on the Yurimagua tribe, including the neighboring Aizuaire, Curuzirari, Ibanoma, Paguana, and Soliman.
- SQ26. Yuruna. Specific data on the Tupi-Guarani-speaking Yuruna (Juruna) tribe, including the kindred Arupai, Asurini, Curuaya, Shipaya (Achipoya, Chipaya), and Tacunyape.

Guiana

- SR1. Guiana. General data on the geography, history, and peoples of Guiana.
- SR2. British Guiana. Specific data on British Guiana, its history, and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SR3. French Guiana. Specific data on French Guiana, its history, and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SR4. Suriname. Specific data on Suriname or Dutch Guiana, its history, and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SR5. Prehistoric Guiana. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Guiana.
- SR6. Arawakan Indians. General data on the Arawakan-speaking Indians of South America, their languages, and their culture.
- SR7. Cariban Indians. General data on the Cariban-speaking Indians of South America, their languages, and their culture.
- SR8. Bush Negroes (S3). Specific data on the Bush Negro peoples of Guiana. For data on the South American Negroes in general see S5.
- SR9. Carib (C, S1). Specific data on the true Carib (Culina, Galibi), including the closely related Acawai, Acuria, and Waica.
- SR10. Locono. Specific data on the Locono or true Arawak people.

- SR10. Macusi. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Macusi tribe.
- SR11. Rucuyen. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Rucuyen nation, embracing the Acokwa, Amicuana, Aramagoto, Aramisho, Caran, Comayana, Cusari, Custumi, Diau (Trio), Garipon, Macapa, Nourage, Oyaricoulet, Pianacoto, Pino, Oyana (Rucuyen proper), Taira, Tocoyen, Tonayena, Upurui, Yao, and Yapacoye tribes.
- SR12. Wapishana (C, S2). Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Wapishana tribe, including the kindred Amariba, Atorai, Maopityan, and Taruma.

Venezuela

- SS1. Venezuela (C). General data on modern Venezuela and its people, and specific data on its non-aboriginal, mixed, and acculturated inhabitants. For data on the islands of Aruba, Bonaire and Curacao see SZ2.
- SS2. Historical Venezuela. Specific data on the history and culture history of Venezuela and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SS3. Prehistoric Venezuela. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Venezuela.
- SS4. Venezuelan Indians. General data on the Indians of Venezuela. For general data on the Arawakan Indians see SR6, on the Cariban Indians see SR7, on the Circum-Caribbean area as a whole see SA2.
- SS5. Auake. Specific data on the nomadic Auake, Caliana, Macu, and Maracana tribes.
- SS6. Camaracoto. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Camaracoto tribe, including the related Arinagoto, Ingarico, and Seregong.
- SS7. Caquetio. Specific data on the Arawakan-speaking Caquetio tribe.
- SS8. Caraca. Specific data on the Caraca tribe, including the neighboring Arvaco, Chagaragoto, Mariche, Meregoto, Tacarigua, Tarma, Teque, and Toramaina.
- SS9. Cumana. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Cumana tribe, including the kindred Chaima (Sayma), Core, Cuaga, Cumanagoto, Palenque (Guarina), Pariagoto, Piritu, and Tumuza.
- SS10. Gayon. Specific data on the non-agricultural Gayon tribe.

- SS11. Guamontey. Specific data on the non-agricultural Guamontey (Guaiqueri) tribe, including the neighboring Atapaima, Atature, Colorado, Dazaro, Guamo (Guaicari), Guarico, Guire, Maiba (Amayba), Masparro, Payure, Taparita, Tayaga, and Yagui.
- SS12. Jirajara. Specific data on the Jirajara tribe, including the related Aticare, Ayoman, Ciparicoto, Coyon, Guiba, and Xagua. For data on the kindred but culturally backward Gayon see SS10.
- SS13. Motilon. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Motilon nation, embracing the Aratoma, Bubure (Coronado), Cuprigueri, Mape (Motilon proper), Pemeno, Quiriquire (Yarigui), Tomoporo, and Yasa tribes.
- SS14. Otomac (S4). Specific data on the Otomac tribe, including the kindred Pao and Saruro.
- SS15. Saliva. Specific data on the Saliva nation, embracing the Ature, Macu, Piaroa, and Saliva tribes.
- SS16. Taulipang. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Taulipang (Arecuna) tribe, including the kindred Teweya.
- SS17. Timote. Specific data on the Timote tribe, the related Coromocho, Cuica, and Miguri, and the neighboring Charaqua, Chinato, Chitarera, Quenago, Sunesua, Tequia (Cercada), and Zorca, all characterized by cultures of derivative Andean type.
- SS18. Warrau (C, S3). Specific data on the Warrau (Guarauno) tribe of the Orinoco delta region.
- SS19. Yaruro (C, S1). Specific data on the Yaruro tribe.
- SS20. Yecuana. Specific data on the Cariban-speaking Yecuana tribe, including the kindred Arebato, Arigua, Cariniaco, Cuacua, Cunuana, Curasicana, Decuana, Ihuruana, Makaritare, Mapoye, Mayoncong, Panare, Pareca, Quiriquiripa, Tamanac, Taparito, Waruwadu, Wociare, and Yabarana.

Lesser Antilles

- ST1. Lesser Antilles. General data on the Lesser Antilles, their history, and their modern inhabitants. For data on the aboriginal inhabitants ST12-ST14, on Aruba, Bonaire, and Curacao see SZ2.
- ST2. Barbados. Specific data on the British island of Barbados.

- ST3. British Virgin Islands. Specific data on the British islands of Anegada, Tortola, and Virgin Gorda. For data on the American Virgin Islands see ST10.
- ST4. Dominica. Specific data on the British island of Dominica.
- ST5. Guadeloupe. Specific data on the French island of Guadeloupe, including the lesser islands of Les Saintes, Marie Galante, St. Barthelemy, and St. Martin.
- ST6. Leeward Islands. Specific data on the British islands of Anguilla, Antigua, Barbuda, Montserrat, Nevis, Redonda, St. Kitts, and Sombrero.
- ST7. Martinique. Specific data on the French island of Martinique.
- ST8. St. Eustatius. Specific data on the Dutch island of St. Eustatius, including the lesser islands of Saba and St. Martin.
- ST9. Trinidad. Specific data on the British island of Trinidad, including the lesser island of Tobago.
- ST10. Virgin Islands. Specific data on the American (formerly Danish) islands of St. Croix, St. John, and St. Thomas.
- ST11. Windward Islands. Specific data on the British Islands of Grenada, the Grenadines, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent.
- ST12. Prehistoric Lesser Antilles. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Lesser Antilles.
- ST13. Callinago (S3). Specific data on the aboriginal Callinago (Calino, Island Carib) of the Lesser Antilles. For data on the Cariban peoples in general see SR7, on Circum-Caribbean culture see SA2.
- ST14. Igneri. Specific data on the aboriginal Igneri of Trinidad and Tobago. For data on the Arawakan peoples in general see SR6.

Puerto Rico

- SU1. Puerto Rico (S3). Specific data on modern Puerto Rico and the Puerto Rican people.
- SU2. Historical Puerto Rico. Specific data on the history and culture history of Puerto Rico and its non-aboriginal inhabitants prior to the twentieth century.

- SU3. Prehistoric Puerto Rico. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Puerto Rico.
- SU4. Boriqueno. Specific data on the indigenous Boriqueno Indians of Puerto Rico. For data on the Arawakan peoples in general see SR6.

Hispaniola

- SV1. Hispaniola. General data on the island of Hispaniola and its history.
- SV2. Dominican Republic. Specific data on Santo Domingo or the Dominican Republic, its history, and the Dominican people.
- SV3. Haiti (S2). Specific data on Haiti, its history, and the Haitian people. For data on the American Negroes in general see N5 and S5.
- SV4. Prehistoric Hispaniola. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Hispaniola.
- SV5. Taino (S4). Specific data on the aboriginal Taino inhabitants of Hispaniola and the eastern tip of Cuba. For data on the Arawakan peoples in general see SR6, on Circum-Caribbean culture see SA2.

Bahamas

- SW1. Bahamas. Specific data on the geography and modern inhabitants of the Bahamas, whose principal component islands are Aklin, Andros, Caicos, Cat, Crooked, Eleuthera, French (Plana), Grand Bahama, Great Abaco, Great Exuma, Great Guana, Great Inaugua, Little Inaugua, Long, Mayaguana, Nassau, Rum, Samana (Atwood), San Salvador (Watling), and Turks.
- SW2. Historical Bahamas. Specific data on the history and culture history of the Bahamas and their non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SW3. Prehistoric Bahamas. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of the Bahamas.
- SW4. Lucayo. Specific data on the aboriginal Lucayo Indians of the Bahamas. For data on the Arawakan peoples in general see SR6.

Cuba

- SX1. Cuba. Specific data on modern Cuba and the Cuban people.

- SX2. Historical Cuba. Specific data on the history and culture history of Cuba and its non-aboriginal inhabitants prior to the twentieth century.
- SX3. Prehistoric Cuba. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Cuba.
- SX4. Ciboney. Specific data on the aboriginal Ciboney of western Cuba, including the presumably related aborigines of the southwestern peninsula of Hispaniola.
- SX5. Subtaino. Specific data on the aboriginal Subtaino tribe of central and eastern Cuba and Jamaica. For data on the Arawakan peoples in general see SR6, on Circum-Caribbean culture see SA2.

Jamaica

- SY1. Jamaica (SI). Specific data on modern Jamaica and the Jamaican people.
- SY2. Historical Jamaica. Specific data on the history and culture history of Jamaica and its non-aboriginal inhabitants.
- SY3. Prehistoric Jamaica. Specific data on the prehistoric peoples and cultures of Jamaica. For data on the aboriginal Subtaino people see SX5.

South American Islands

- SZ1. South American Islands. General data on the Cocos, Juan Fernandez, Malpelo, Sala y Gomez, San Felix, South Georgia, South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland, [Brazilian] Trinidad, and other lesser islands off the coast of South America. For data on the Bahamas see SW1, on the Lesser Antilles see ST1.
- SZ2. Curacao. Specific data on the Dutch islands of Aruba, Bonaire, and Curacao in the Caribbean, their history, and their modern inhabitants. For data on the aboriginal Caquetio Indians see SS7.
- SZ3. Falkland Islands. Specific data on the Falkland Islands.
- SZ4. Galapagos Islands. Specific data on the Galapagos Islands.

APPENDIX A: SAMPLE OF WORLD CULTURES

The cultures selected as a world sample, as described in the Preface, are listed below in numerical order. They include 40 each from Europe, the Middle East, and Russia; 50 each from Asia and South America; and 60 each from Africa, North America, and Oceania. The initial letter of the accompanying symbol indicates the region for which each culture is a sample except in seven instances where European-derived peoples in other regions are included as representatives of European culture. These are the Southeastern Americans (46), the French Canadians (134), the modern New Zealanders (154), the modern Costa Ricans (214), the inhabitants of Tristan da Cunha (294), the Afrikanders of South Africa (306), and the Northeast Brazilians (334).

1. Azande (F07)--a Niger-Congo tribe in the Belgian Congo and adjacent Sudan.
2. Navaho (NT13)--an Athapaskan tribe in New Mexico and Arizona.
3. Aranda (0I8)--an aboriginal tribe in Central Australia.
4. Vietnamese (AM11)--a nation in eastern Indochina.
5. Siriono (SF21)--a Tupi-Guarani tribe in lowland Bolivia.
6. Czechs (EB4)--a Slavic nation in eastern Europe.
7. Iranians (MA9)--an Indo-European nation in Iran.
8. Chukchee (RY2)--a Paleo-Siberian tribe in northeastern Siberia.
9. Thonga (FT6)--a Bantu nation in southern Mozambique.
10. Sanpoil (NR19)--a Salishan tribe of eastern Washington.
11. Ifugao (0A19)--a pagan tribe in northern Luzon, Philippine Islands.
12. Koreans (AA1)--the inhabitants of modern Korea in eastern Asia.
13. Cuna (SB5)--a Chibchan tribe in Panama.
14. Lapps (EP4)--a reindeer people in northern Scandinavia and adjacent Russia.
15. Ashanti (FE12)--a Kwa nation in the southern Gold Coast.
16. Rif (MX3)--a Berber tribe in Spanish Morocco.
17. Copper Eskimo (ND8)--an Eskimo tribe in north central Canada.
18. Ifaluk (OR21)--the Micronesian inhabitants of Ifaluk in the Caroline Islands.
19. Ukrainians (RD4)--a Slavic nation in southern European Russia.
20. Toda (AW31)--a Dravidian buffalo-herding tribe in southern India.
21. Tupinamba (S09)--a Tupi-Guarani tribe in coastal Brazil.
22. Chagga (FN4)--a Bantu tribe in northeastern Tanganyika.
23. Iroquois (NM9)--an Iroquoian nation in northern New York state.
24. Trobrianders (0L6)--the Melanesian inhabitants of the Trobriand Islands.
25. Elizabethan English (ES4)--English culture during the Elizabethan period.
26. Kababish (MQ9)--a nomadic Arab tribe in northern Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
27. Yakut (RV2)--a Turkic people in north central Siberia.
28. Khalka (AH4)--a Mongol tribe of eastern Mongolia.

29. Tiv (FF57)--a Central Niger-Congo tribe in southeastern Nigeria.
30. Crow (NQ10)--a Siouan hunting tribe in Montana and Wyoming.
31. Alorese (OF5)--the people of the Lesser Sunda island of Alor in Indonesia.
32. Jivaro (SD9)--the famous head-shrinking tribe in Ecuador.
33. Atayal (AD3)--a Malayo-Polynesian tribe in Formosa.
34. Albanians (EG1)--the people of the Balkan country of Albania.
35. Ngonde (FN17)--a Bantu nation in Northern Nyasaland and adjacent Tanganyika.
36. Ancient Hebrews (MF7)--the Hebrews of Palestine in Old Testament times.
37. Zuni (NT23)--a Pueblo Indian people in New Mexico.
38. Pukapukans (OZ11)--the inhabitants of Pukapuka in east central Polynesia.
39. Osset (RH9)--an Iranian tribe in the Caucasus Mountains.
40. Jamaicans (SY1)--the modern Negro inhabitants of Jamaica.
41. Pathan (AT4)--a people in Pakistan and Afghanistan.
42. Nuba (FJ21)--the Kordofanian-speaking tribes of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
43. Ojibwa (NG6)--an Algonkian Indian nation north of the Great Lakes.
44. Siwans (MR14)--the Berber inhabitants of the oasis of Siwa in western Egypt.
45. Buka (ON6)--a Melanesian people in the Solomon Islands.
46. Southeastern Americans (NN1)--the people of modern southeastern United States.
47. Ostyak (RU3)--a Finno-Ugrian tribe of western Siberia.
48. Inca (SE13)--the ancient Inca nation of highland Peru.
49. Mbundu (FP13)--a Bantu nation in central Angola.
50. Tepoztlan (NU35)--the people of the modern Mexican community of Tepoztlan.
51. Minangkabau (OD10)--a Malayan nation in Sumatra.
52. Okinawans (AC7)--the inhabitants of Okinawa in the Ryukyu Islands.
53. Yahgan (SH6)--a fishing tribe in Tierra del Fuego.
54. Homeric Greeks (EH6)--Greek culture during the Homeric age.
55. Tallensi (FE11)--a Mossi-Grunshi tribe of the northern Gold Coast.
56. Rwala (MD4)--a Bedouin tribe in Syria.
57. Pomo (NS18)--a Hokan tribe in northern California.
58. Kwoma (OJ13)--a Papuan tribe in the Territory of New Guinea.
59. Azerbaijani (RK3)--a Turkic nation in Azerbaijan and northwestern Iran.
60. Gond (AW11)--a Dravidian people in central India.
61. Bemba (FQ5)--a Bantu tribe in Northern Rhodesia.
62. Creek (NN11)--a Muskogean nation formerly resident in Georgia.
63. Tikopia (OT11)--the Polynesian inhabitants of the island of Tikopia.
64. Carib (SR9)--a Cariban nation in Guiana.
65. Lepcha (AK3)--a Tibeto-Burman tribe in Sikkim, northern India.
66. Basques (EX8)--a people in the Pyrenees region of France and Spain.

67. Amhara (MP5)--a Semitic nation in Ethiopia.
68. Kazak (RQ2)--a Turkic nation in Russian central Asia.
69. Tanala (FY8)--a Malayo-Polynesian tribe in Madagascar.
70. Omaha (NQ12)--a Siouan tribe in Iowa and Nebraska.
71. Subanun (0A33)--a pagan tribe in Mindanao, Philippine Islands.
72. Aweikoma (SM2)--a Caingang tribe in southern Brazil.
73. Hopeh (AF11)--the northern Chinese of Hopeh province.
74. Kikuyu (FL10)--a Bantu tribe in Kenya, notorious for Mau Mau terrorism.
75. Taureg (MS25)--a Berber nation of the central Sahara.
76. Gypsies (E15)--the nomadic Gypsy people of Europe.
77. Kaska (ND12)--an Athapaskan tribe of northwestern Canada.
78. Malekulans (0012)--a Melanesian people in the New Hebrides.
79. Votyak (RV2)--a Finno-Ugrian people of European Russia.
80. Timbira (S08)--a Ge tribe in east central Brazil.
81. Angami (AR13)--a Naga tribe in Assam, eastern India.
82. Susu (FA33)--an Atlantic Niger-Congo nation in French Guinea and Sierra Leone.
83. Yucatec Maya (NV10)--the lowland Maya people of Yucatan and British Honduras.
84. Klamantan (0C7)--an Indonesian people in Borneo.
85. Imperial Romans (EI9)--the Romans at the height of the imperial period.
86. Hausa (MS12)--a Chad Hamitic nation of Northern Nigeria and French Niger.
87. Lithuanians (RB5)--a Baltic Slav nation of European Russia.
88. Yaruro (SS19)--a riverain fishing tribe in Venezuela.
89. Andamanese (AZ2)--a Negrito people of the Andaman Islands south of Burma.
90. Lovedu (FX14)--a Bantu tribe in the Transvaal, South Africa.
91. Haida (NE9)--the Indians of the Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia.
92. Palauans (0R15)--the Micronesian inhabitants of the Palau Islands.
93. Kachin (AP6)--a Tibeto-Burman tribe in northern Burma.
94. Bretons (EW8)--a Celtic people in Brittany, France.
95. Ganda (FK7)--a Bantu nation in Uganda.
96. Babylonians (MH7)--ancient Babylonian civilization at the time of Hammurabi.
97. Lau Fijians (0Q6)--the inhabitants of the Lau Islands in Fiji.
98. Tarahumara (NU31)--a Uto-Aztekan tribe in northern Mexico.
99. Scyths (RA4)--the ancient Scythian people of southern Russia.
100. Mascoi (SK10)--a Chaco Indian tribe in Paraguay.
101. Bushmen (FX10)--the Khoisan hunting tribes of South Africa.
102. Aleut (NA6)--the Esquimauan inhabitants of the Aleutian Islands, Alaska.
103. Hanunoo (0A18)--a tribe in the interior of Mindoro, Philippine Islands.
104. Araucanians (SG4)--an Indian nation in central Chile.

105. Cambodians (AM4)--the Khmer nation of Cambodia, Indochina.
106. Rumanians (ED4)--a Latin nation in the Balkans.
107. Kurd (MA11)--an Iranian people in Iraq, Iran, and Turkey.
108. Samoyed (RU4)--a Finno-Ugrian people of northern European and Asiatic Russia.
109. Lozi (FQ9)--a Bantu nation in Barotseland, Northern Rhodesia.
110. Northern Paiute (NR13)--a Shoshonean people in Nevada and eastern Oregon.
111. Marshallese (OR11)--the Micronesian inhabitants of the Marshall Islands.
112. Haitians (SV3)--the modern inhabitants of Haiti in the West Indies.
113. Ainu (AB6)--the Paleo-Siberian aborigines of northern Japan.
114. Early Icelanders (EQ2)--the Scandinavian inhabitants of medieval Iceland.
115. Nuer (FJ22)--a Nilotic tribe in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
116. Fasi (MW7)--the inhabitants of the city of Fez in Morocco.
117. Aztec (NU7)--the ancient inhabitants of the Valley of Mexico.
118. Tasmanians (OI19)--the extinct aborigines of Tasmania.
119. Cherkess (RH5)--an indigenous tribe in the Caucasus Mountains.
120. Nambicuara (SP17)--an Indian tribe in Mato Grosso, Brazil.
121. Khasi (AR7)--a Mon-Khmer people in Assam, eastern India.
122. Mongo (F032)--a Bantu nation in central Belgian Congo.
123. Mandan (NQ17)--a sedentary Siouan tribe in North Dakota.
124. Marquesans (OX6)--the Polynesian inhabitants of the Marquesas Islands.
125. Dutch (ET4)--the Low German inhabitants of the Netherlands.
126. Falasha (MP9)--the Cushitic-speaking "Black Jews" of Ethiopia.
127. Turcoman (RM2)--a Turkic tribe in Russian central Asia.
128. Tenetehara (S06)--a Tupi-Guarani tribe of northeastern Brazil.
129. Malays (AN5)--a people in Malaya and adjacent Sumatra.
130. Fon (FA18)--the Dahomean nation of French West Africa.
131. Yurok (NS31)--a tribe in northwestern California.
132. Mentaweians (OD9)--the inhabitants of the Mentawai Islands, near Sumatra.
133. Choroti (SK6)--a Matacoan tribe in Paraguay.
134. French Canadians (NH5)--the French-speaking people of eastern Canada.
135. Hehe (FN9)--a Bantu people in central Tanganyika.
136. Jordanian Arabs (MG2)--the sedentary Arabs of Jordan and Israel.
137. Nootka (NE11)--a Wakashan tribe of Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
138. Trukese (OR19)--the Micronesian inhabitants of Truk in the Caroline Islands.
139. White Russians (RC2)--a Slavic nation in European Russia.
140. Thai (A06)--the Siamese people of Thailand.
141. Cagaba (SC7)--a Chibchan tribe in northern Colombia.
142. Dorobo (FL6)--a group of scattered hunting tribes in Kenya.
143. Maricopa (NT15)--a Yuman tribe in Arizona.
144. Wogeo (OJ27)--a people in the Schouten Islands, Northeast New Guinea.

145. Tibetans (AJ4)--the inhabitants of central Tibet.
146. Periclean Athenians (EH11)--the ancient Athenians of the Periclean age.
147. Fulani (MS11)--a widely dispersed pastoral people in the western Sudan.
148. Grusians (RI7)--the Georgian people of the Caucasus region.
149. Nsaw (FF51)--a Bantu tribe in British Cameroon.
150. Natchez (N08)--a Kuskhogeian people of the lower Mississippi River.
151. Tehuelche (SH5)--an Indian tribe in southern Argentina.
152. Chamar (AW7)--a low-caste people of the Ganges valley in India.
153. Kapingamarangi (OT3)--a Polynesian people in the Caroline Islands of
Micronesia.
154. New Zealanders (OZ1)--the modern inhabitants of New Zealand.
155. Katab (FF38)--a Central Niger-Congo tribe in Northern Nigeria.
156. Ancient Egyptians (MR6)--the civilization of XVIII Dynasty Egypt.
157. Montagnais (NH6)--an Algonkian people of northern Quebec and Labrador.
158. Malaita (ON9)--the Melanesian inhabitants of Malaita in the Solomon
Islands.
159. Cheremiss (RG2)--a Finno-Ugrian people in European Russia.
160. Witoto (SCI9)--an Amazonian tribe on the border of Brazil and
Colombia.
161. Lolo (AE4)--a Sinitic tribe on the border of China and Tibet.
162. Tswana (FV6)--a Bantu nation in Bechuanaland, southern Africa.
163. Papago (NU26)--a Uto-Aztekan tribe of Arizona and adjacent Mexico.
164. Murngin (OI17)--an aboriginal tribe in Arnhem Land, Northern
Australia.
165. Mbaya (SK11)--a Guaicurian tribe in Paraguay.
166. Spanish Moors (EX3)--Moorish culture in medieval Spain.
167. Guanche (MZ4)--the extinct Berber inhabitants of the Canary Islands.
168. Buryat (RW2)--a Mongolic nation in the Lake Baikal region of Siberia.
169. Masai (FL12)--a pastoral East Sudanic people of Kenya and Tanganyika.
170. Teton Dakota (NQ11)--a Siouan tribe in South Dakota.
171. Manus (OM6)--a Melanesian people in the Admiralty Islands north of
New Guinea.
172. Karen (AP7)--a nation in southeastern Burma.
173. Wapishana (SR12)--an Arawakan tribe in Guiana.
174. Prussians (EL8)--the German people of Prussia.
175. Hottentot (FX13)--a pastoral Khoisan people in South Africa.
176. Turks (MB1)--the Turkish people of modern Turkey.
177. Shawnee (NN17)--an Algonkian tribe of Kentucky.
178. Samoans (OU8)--the Polynesian inhabitants of the Samoan Islands.
179. Ket (RU2)--a tribe on the Yenisei River in Siberia.
180. Vedda (AX5)--a Dravidian hunting tribe in interior Ceylon.
181. Guato (SP15)--an Indian tribe of Mato Grosso, central Brazil.
182. Serer (FA32)--an Atlantic Niger-Congo people of Senegal.
183. Yokuts (NS27)--a Penutian tribe of southern California.
184. Orokaiva (OJ23)--a tribe in eastern New Guinea.

185. Serbs (EF6)--a Slavic nation in Yugoslavia.
186. Somali (M04)--a Cushitic nation in Somaliland.
187. Gilyak (RX2)--a Paleo-Siberian tribe in eastern Siberia.
188. Hazara (AU5)--a Mongolic tribe in Afghanistan.
189. Cocama (SE11)--a Tupi-Guarani tribe in northeastern Peru.
190. Kongo (F021)--a Bantu tribe in western Belgian Congo and adjacent
Angola.
191. Sarsi (NF9)--an Athapaskan tribe of western interior Canada.
192. Loyalty Islanders (0P5)--the Melanesian inhabitants of the Loyalty
Islands.
193. Kwantung (AF12)--the southern Chinese people of Kwantung province.
194. Danes (EM1)--the inhabitants of modern Denmark.
195. Tumbuka (FR6)--a Bantu people in northern Nyasaland.
196. Beja (MR9)--a Nubian East Sudanic people in southeastern Egypt.
197. Huichol (NU17)--a Uto-Aztekan people in west central Mexico.
198. Toradja (0G11)--an Indonesian people in central Celebes.
199. Kazan Tatar (RF5)--a Turkic people in southeastern European Russia.
200. Chama (SE10)--a Panoan tribe in eastern Peru.
201. Mende (FC7)--a Mandingo Niger-Congo tribe in Sierra Leone.
202. Micmac (NJ5)--an Algonkian tribe in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.
203. Yapese (OR22)--the Micronesian inhabitants of Yap in the Caroline Islands
204. Puerto Ricans (SU1)--the modern inhabitants of Puerto Rico.
205. Nayar (AW20)--a high-caste people in Malabar, southern India.
206. Rural Irish (ER5)--the people of modern rural Eire.
207. Shluh (MW11)--a Berber nation in southern Morocco.
208. Yukaghir (RV3)--a Paleo-Siberian tribe of northeastern Siberia.
209. Herero (FX12)--a pastoral Bantu people in South West Africa.
210. Eastern Apache (NT6)--an Athapaskan nation of the Rio Grande region.
211. Marindanim (0J17)--a Papuan people in southeastern Netherlands New
Guinea.
212. Bororo (SP9)--a Ge tribe in Mato Grosso, central Brazil.
213. Japanese (AB1)--the inhabitants of modern Japan.
214. Costa Ricans (SA3)--the modern inhabitants of Costa Rica.
215. Nandi (FL13)--an East Sudanic people in Kenya.
216. Ancient Persians (MA4)--the civilization of ancient Persia.
217. Eyak (NA7)--a Nadene tribe in southern Alaska.
218. Easter Islanders (0Y2)--the Polynesian inhabitants of Easter Island.
219. Armenians (RJ3)--a nation in Armenia and adjacent Turkey.
220. Warrau (SS18)--an Indian tribe of the Orinoco delta in eastern Venezuela.
221. Baluchi (AT2)--a nation in western Pakistan and adjacent Iran.
222. Chokwe (EP4)--a Bantu people in northeastern Angola.
223. Cherokee (NN8)--an Iroquoian tribe in the southern Appalachians.
224. Balinese (0F7)--the Indonesian inhabitants of the island of Bali.
225. Poles (EA4)--the Slavic inhabitants of Poland.
226. Teda (MS22)--a Negroid nation in the east central Sahara.

227. Tadjik (R02)--an Iranian people in Russian central Asia and Afghanistan.
228. Abipon (SI4)--a Guaicurán tribe of the Argentinian Gran Chaco.
229. Lakher (AR8)--a Kuki-Lushai people in Assam, eastern India.
230. Yako (FF60)--a Central Niger-Congo tribe in eastern Nigeria.
231. Tarasco (NU32)--an Indian nation in central Mexico.
232. Ontong Java (OT8)--a Polynesian people in Ontong Java, Solomon Islands.
233. Paressi (SP19)--an Arawakan tribe in Mato Grosso, interior Brazil.
234. Franks (EW4)--the Carolingian Franks of France in the time of Charlemagne.
235. Mbugwe (FNI6)--a Bantu tribe in north central Tanganyika.
236. Fellahin (MR13)--the peasant population of the Nile valley in Egypt.
237. Cheyenne (NQ8)--an Algonkian tribe of the west central Plains of North America.
238. Maori (OZ4)--the Polynesian aborigines of New Zealand.
239. Ruthenians (RD3)--the Ukrainian inhabitants of the Carpathian Mountains.
240. Han China (AF6)--the culture of China under the Han dynasty.
241. Cayapa (SD6)--a Chibchan tribe of northwestern Ecuador.
242. Dogon (FA16)--a Mandingo Niger-Congo tribe of the French Sudan.
243. Diegueno (NS9)--a Yuman nation of southern California and adjacent Mexico.
244. Orang Laut (OB4)--the boat-dwelling "Sea Gypsies" of Indonesia and Malaya.
245. Moi (AM9)--a Mon-Khmer people in central Indochina.
246. Sicilians (EI10)--the folk culture of the peasant people of modern Sicily.
247. Maritime Arabs (MK2)--the sea-oriented Arabs of the coast of the Persian Gulf.
248. Uzbek (RN5)--a Turkic nation in Russian central Asia.
249. Rundi (F042)--the Bantu inhabitants of Urundi, eastern Belgian Congo.
250. Quinault (NR17)--a Salishan tribe in northwestern Washington.
251. Gilbertese (OR6)--the Micronesian inhabitants of the Gilbert Islands.
252. Alacaluf (SH2)--a fishing tribe in Tierra del Fuego.
253. Burmese (AP4)--the Burmese nation of modern Burma.
254. Finna (E01)--a Finno-Ugrian nation in Finland and Karelia.
255. Turkana (FL17)--an East Sudanic tribe in Kenya.
256. Kafficho (MP14)--a Cushitic nation in southern Ethiopia.
257. Ute (NT19)--a Shoshonean people in Utah and Colorado.
258. Tagalog (0A36)--a Christian people of central Luzon, Philippine Islands.
259. Chechen (RI5)--a tribe in the Caucasus region of Russia.
260. Yagua (SE20)--a Peban tribe in northeastern Peru.
261. Sakai (AN6)--a Veddoid people of interior Malaya.
262. Ila (FQ6)--a Bantu tribe in Northern Rhodesia.
263. Polar Eskimo (NB5)--an Eskimo tribe in northwestern Greenland.
264. Wuvulu (OM15)--the natives of Matty Island in the Bismarck Archipelago.
265. Callinago (ST13)--a Cariban people of the Lesser Antilles.

266. Portuguese (EY1)--the modern inhabitants of Portugal.
267. Israeli (MF1)--the modern Jewish people of Israeli.
268. Koryak (RY4)--a Paleo-Siberian tribe of eastern Siberia.
269. Yoruba (FF62)--a Kwa nation in southern Nigeria.
270. Tewa (NT18)--a Pueblo Indian people in New Mexico.
271. Kanaka (0P4)--the Melanesian aborigines of New Caledonia.
272. Sinhalese (AX4)--a Dravidian nation in Ceylon.
273. Bacairi (SP7)--a Cariban tribe in Mato Grosso, interior Brazil.
274. Magyars (EC4)--the inhabitants of modern Hungary.
275. Fang (FH9)--a Bantu nation in southern Cameroon and French Equatorial Africa.
276. Soninke (MS21)--a Moslem Negro nation in the French Sudan.
277. Pawnee (NQ18)--a Caddoan tribe in Nebraska.
278. Arapesh (0J6)--a Papuan tribe in Northeast New Guinea.
279. Estonians (RG4)--a Finno-Ugrian people of the Baltic region, European Russia.
280. Li (AE2)--a possibly Malayo-Polynesian people in Hainan Island, China.
281. Aymara (SF5)--an Indian nation of upland Bolivia.
282. Shilluk (FJ23)--a Nilotic people in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
283. Winnebago (NP12)--a Siouan tribe in Wisconsin.
284. Tiwi (0I2)--the aborigines of Melville and Bathurst Islands, northern Australia.
285. Byzantium (EH3)--the civilization of the Eastern Roman Empire at its height.
286. Yuruk (MB5)--a heterodox people in Asiatic Turkey.
287. Soyot (RS3)--a Tatar people of the Altai Mountains in Siberia.
288. Kachari (AR6)--a Tibeto-Burman people of Assam, eastern India.
289. Bush Negroes (SR8)--a Negro bush people in Suriname.
290. Shona (FS5)--a Bantu nation in Southern Rhodesia.
291. Mixe (NU21)--a Mizocuavean tribe of south central Mexico.
292. Javanese (0E5)--an Indonesian nation in Java.
293. Okkalinga (AW21)--an agricultural people in Mysore, India.
294. Tristan da Cunha (FZ9)--the inhabitants of the island of Tristan da Cunha.
295. Bambutu (F04)--a Pygmy tribe in northeastern Belgian Congo.
296. Bogo (MN6)--an East Sudanic tribe in Eritrea.
297. Seminole (NN16)--a modern Muskhogean people in southern Florida.
298. Banks Islanders (007)--the Melanesian inhabitants of the Banks Islands.
299. Great Russians (RF2)--the dominant Slavic nation of European Russia.
300. Cashinawa (SQ6)--a tribe in western Brazil.
301. Galla (FL7)--a Cushitic people in northeastern Kenya.
302. Klamath (NR10)--a tribe in southern Interior Oregon.
303. Dobuans (0L4)--a Melanesian people in the D'Entrecasteaux Islands.

304. Rajput (AW24)--a high-caste people in Rajputana, India.
305. Sherente (SP20)--a Ge tribe in central Brazil.
306. Afrikanders (FX7)--the Dutch-derived "Boer" people of South Africa.
307. Kabyle (MV6)--a Berber people in Algeria.
308. Lesghin (RH8)--the native inhabitants of Dagistan in the Caucasus region.
309. Zulu (FX20)--a Bantu nation in Natal, South Africa.
310. Fox (NP5)--an Algonkian tribe in Wisconsin.
311. Batak (0D5)--an Indonesian people in Sumatra.
312. Ishigakians (AC9)--the inhabitants of Ishigaki in the southern Ryukyu Islands.
313. Mosquito (SA15)--a Misumalpan people in Nicaragua.
314. Florentines (EI8)--the people of Florence during the Italian Renaissance.
315. Nupe (FF52)--a Kwa nation in Nigeria.
316. Lebanese (ME1)--the people of Lebanon.
317. Cahita (NU8)--a Uto-Aztekan people in northwestern Mexico.
318. Ponapeans (0R16)--the Micronesian inhabitants of Ponape, Caroline Islands.
319. Sibiriak (RR4)--the Russian immigrants into Siberia in Tsarist times.
320. Semang (AN7)--a Negrito people in the interior of the Malay Peninsula.
321. Guarani (SM4)--a Tupi-Guarani nation in Paraguay and southern Brazil.
322. Swahili (FM2)--an Arabized Bantu nation in East Africa.
323. Blackfoot (NF6)--an Algonkian people of west central Canada.
324. Miriam (0J24)--a people in the Torres Straits Islands south of New Guinea.
325. Polish Jews (EA5)--the Jews of Poland in the early nineteenth century.
326. Konso (MP17)--a Cushitic tribe in southern Ethiopia.
327. Zyryan (RG8)--a Finno-Ugrian people in European Russia.
328. Parsi (AW23)--the members of a Zoroastrian sect in India and Pakistan.
329. Hova (FY5)--a Malayo-Polynesian people in Madagascar.
330. Keres (NT12)--a Pueblo Indian people in New Mexico.
331. Buin (0N5)--the Melanesian inhabitants of Buin in the Solomon Islands.
332. Otomac (SS14)--a tribe on the Orinoco River in Venezuela.
333. Manchu (AG4)--the native inhabitants of Manchuria.
334. Northeast Brazilians (S01)--the modern inhabitants of northeastern Brazil.
335. Yao (FT7)--a Bantu nation in northern Mozambique.

336. Bagdad Arabs (MH3)--the Arabs of Bagdad at the height of the Caliphate.
337. Wintu (NS26)--a Penutian people in central California.
338. Aeta (0A6)--a Negrito tribe in western Luzon, Philippine Islands.
339. Kirghiz (RP2)--a Turkic tribe in Russian central Asia.
340. Ona (SH4)--a hunting tribe in Tierra del Fuego.
341. Nicobarese (AZ7)--the inhabitants of the Nicobar Islands south of Burma.
342. Malinke (FA27)--the great Mandingo nation of French West Africa.
343. Comanche (N06)--a Shoshonean tribe in northern Texas.
344. Cook Islanders (0Z9)--the Polynesian inhabitants of the Cook Islands.
345. Parisians (EW9)--the French of metropolitan Paris.
346. Berber (MW5)--a Berber nation in central Morocco.
347. Letts (RB4)--a Baltic Slav people in Latvia, European Russia.
348. Guana (SK7)--an Arawakan tribe in Paraguay.
349. Bubi (FG3)--the indigenes of the island of Fernando Po in West Africa.
350. Nunivak Eskimo (NA13)--the Eskimo of Nunivak Island, western Alaska.
351. New Ireland (0M9)--the Melanesian natives of New Ireland, Bismarck Archipelago.
352. Kafir (AU6)--a pagan people in Afghanistan and Pakistan.
353. Taino (SV5)--the extinct Arawakan inhabitants of Hispaniola in the West Indies.
354. Slovenes (EF7)--a Slavic people in Yugoslavia.
355. Bari (FJ5)--a Nilotic tribe in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
356. Sumerians (MH9)--the civilization of the ancient Sumerians of Mesopotamia.
357. Zapotec (NU42)--an Indian nation in southern Mexico.
358. Rotumans (0Q7)--the inhabitants of the island of Rotuma north of Fiji.
359. Goldi (RX3)--a Tungusic people of the Amur region in eastern Siberia.
360. Kalmuck (AH5)--a Mongolic tribe in western Mongolia.
361. Luba (F027)--a Bantu nation in southeastern Belgian Congo.
362. Kutchin (ND10)--an Athapaskan nation of northwestern Canada.
363. Iban (0C6)--an Indonesian people in Borneo.
364. Tucano (SQ19)--an Indian tribe on the border of Colombia and Brazil.
365. Miao (AE5)--a Sinitic tribe of southern China and adjacent Indochina.
366. Highland Scots (ES10)--a Celtic people in northern Scotland.
367. Fur (MQ8)--the dominant people of Darfur in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.
368. Chuvash (RG3)--a Finno-Ugrian people in European Russia.
369. Lango (FK9)--an East Sudanic tribe in Uganda.
370. Havasupai (NT14)--a Yuman tribe in Arizona.
371. Botocudo (SN2)--a non-agricultural tribe in eastern Brazil.

372. Nauruans (OR13)--the Micronesian inhabitants of the island of Nauru.
373. Santal (AW26)--a Munda tribe in central India.
374. Catalans (EX9)--the people of Catalonia in northeastern Spain.
375. Nyaneka (FP18)--a Bantu tribe in southern Angola.
376. Songhai (MS20)--a Moslem Negro nation in French West Africa.
377. Delaware (NM7)--an Algonkian tribe in New Jersey.
378. Yiriyoront (OI25)--an aboriginal tribe in Queensland, Australia.
379. Kamchadal (RY3)--a Paleo-Siberian tribe on the Kamchatka Peninsula, Siberia.
380. Mundurucu (SQ13)--a Tupi-Guarani tribe in central Brazil.
381. Tangut (AJ5)--a people in eastern Tibet.
382. Banda (FI6)--an Eastern Niger-Congo tribe in French Equatorial Africa.
383. San Pedro la Laguna (NW11)--a modern Indian community in Guatemala.
384. Tannese (0014)--the Melanesian inhabitants of Tanna in the New Hebrides.
385. Swedes (EN1)--the inhabitants of modern Sweden.
386. Bakhtiari (MA12)--a pastoral tribe in Iran.
387. Laz (RI10)--a Georgian people in Georgia and Turkey.
388. Jarai (AM6)--a Malayo-Polynesian people in Indochina.
389. Uru (SF24)--a tribe in highland Bolivia.
390. Nyamwezi (FN18)--a Bantu people in western Tanganyika.
391. Tubatulabal (NS22)--a Shoshonean tribe in California.
392. Ceram (OH9)--the inhabitants of Ceram in eastern Indonesia.
393. Dard (AV3)--a Tibeto-Burman people of Kashmir and Pakistan.
394. Tyrolese (EK4)--the inhabitants of the Austrian Tyrol.
395. Kru (FD7)--a Kwa nation in Liberia and the Ivory Coast.
396. Wolof (MS30)--a Moslem Negro people in the Dakar region of Senegal.
397. Kwakiutl (NE10)--a Wakashan tribe in British Columbia.
398. Bashkir (RF3)--a tribe in southeastern European Russia.
399. Uveans (OU10)--the Polynesian inhabitants of Uvea or Wallis Island.
400. Trumai (SP23)--a tribe in Mato Grosso, central Brazil.